

1
2 Title: Guidelines and recommendations for laboratory analysis in the diagnosis and management
3 of diabetes mellitus

4
5 Authors: David B. Sacks^{1†}, Mark Arnold², George L. Bakris³, David E. Bruns⁴, Andrea R.
6 Horvath⁵, Åke Lernmark⁶, Boyd E. Metzger⁷, David M. Nathan⁸ and M. Sue Kirkman⁹

7
8 Addresses:

9
10 ¹Department of Laboratory Medicine
11 National Institutes of Health
12 10 Center Drive
13 Building 10, Room 2C306
14 Bethesda, MD 20892-1508

15
16 ²Department of Chemistry
17 University of Iowa
18 Iowa City, Iowa 52242

19
20 ³Department of Medicine
21 Am. Heart Assoc. Comprehensive Hypertension Center
22 Section of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Metabolism
23 University of Chicago Medicine
24 5841 South Maryland Avenue, MC1027
25 Chicago, IL 60637

26
27 ⁴Department of Pathology
28 University of Virginia Medical School
29 Box 800168
30 Charlottesville, VA 22908-0001

31
32 ⁵New South Wales Health Pathology Department of Chemical Pathology
33 Level 4, Campus Centre, Prince of Wales Hospital
34 Barker Street, Randwick, NSW 2031
35 Sydney, Australia

36
37 ⁶Department of Clinical Sciences
38 Lund University/CRC
39 Skane University Hospital Malmö
40 Se-205 02 Malmö, Sweden

41
42 ⁷Division of Endocrinology
43 Northwestern University
44 The Feinberg School of Medicine
45 303 E. Chicago Ave., Tarry 15-735
46 Chicago, IL 60611

47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68

⁸Massachusetts General Hospital Diabetes Center and Harvard Medical School
50 Staniford Street, Suite 340
Boston, MA 02114

⁹Department of Medicine
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC 27599

[†]Corresponding author
David B. Sacks, MB, ChB
National Institutes of Health
Department of Laboratory Medicine
10 Center Drive
Building 10, Room 2C306
Bethesda, MD 20892-1508
301-496-3386 - phone
301-402-1885- fax
email: sacksdb@mail.nih.gov

69 ABSTRACT

70 THE ABSTRACT WILL BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO SUBMISSION

71

72 *Nonstandard abbreviations:* AACC, American Association for Clinical Chemistry; AcAc,
73 acetoacetate; ACOG, American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology; ADA, American Diabetes
74 Association; AER, albumin excretion rate; CAD, coronary artery disease; CAP, College of
75 American Pathologists; CDC, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; CGM, continuous
76 glucose monitoring; CKD, chronic kidney disease; CI, confidence intervals; CLSI, Clinical and
77 Laboratory Standards Institute; DCCT, Diabetes Control and Complications Trial; DKA, diabetic
78 ketoacidosis; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; FDA, Food and Drug Administration;
79 FPG, fasting plasma glucose; GAD₆₅, 65-kDa isoform of glutamic acid decarboxylase; GDM,
80 gestational diabetes mellitus; GHb, glycated hemoglobin; GPP, good practice point; HAPO,
81 Hyperglycemia and Adverse Pregnancy Outcome; β OHB, β -hydroxybutyrate; HPLC, high-
82 performance liquid chromatography; HbA_{1c}, hemoglobin A_{1c}; HDL, high density lipoprotein;
83 IAA, insulin autoantibodies; IADPSG, International Association of Diabetes and Pregnancy Study
84 Groups; ICA, islet-cell cytoplasm antibodies; IDF, International Diabetes Federation; IFG,
85 impaired fasting glucose; IGT, impaired glucose tolerance; IMD, immune-mediated diabetes; is-
86 CGM, intermittently scanned CGM; JDF, Juvenile Diabetes Foundation; KDIGO, Kidney Disease
87 Improving Global Outcomes; LDL, low density lipoprotein; MODY, maturity onset diabetes of
88 the young; NGSP, National Glycohemoglobin Standardization Program; NHANES, National
89 Health and Nutrition Examination Survey; NHIS, National Health Interview Survey; OGTT, oral
90 glucose tolerance test; RCT, randomized controlled trial; rt-CGM, real-time CGM; SGLT, sodium-
91 glucose transport; SMBG, self-monitoring of blood glucose; uACR, urine albumin/creatinine
92 ration; UKPDS, United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study; WHO, World Health Organization.

93

94 INTRODUCTION

95

96 Diabetes mellitus is a group of metabolic disorders of carbohydrate metabolism in which
97 glucose is both underutilized and over-produced, resulting in hyperglycemia. The disease is
98 classified conventionally into several clinical categories, although these are being reconsidered
99 based on genetic, metabolomic and other characteristics and underlying pathophysiology. The
100 revised classification published in 2014 (1) is indicated in Table 1. Type 1 diabetes mellitus is
101 usually caused by autoimmune destruction of the pancreatic islet β -cells, rendering the pancreas
102 unable to synthesize and secrete insulin (2). Type 2 diabetes mellitus results from a combination
103 of insulin resistance and inadequate insulin secretion (3,4). Gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM),
104 which resembles type 2 diabetes more than type 1, develops during ~17% (ranging from 5 to 30%,
105 depending on the screening method, diagnostic criteria used and maternal age) of pregnancies,
106 usually remits after delivery and is a major risk factor for the development of type 2 diabetes later
107 in life. Type 2 is the most common form, accounting for 85-95% of diabetes in developed countries.
108 Monogenic subtypes of type 2 diabetes have been identified but are rare. Some patients cannot be
109 clearly classified as type 1 or type 2 diabetes (5) and an increasing fraction of people with type 1
110 diabetes may have superimposed metabolic characteristics of type 2 diabetes owing to the
111 increasing prevalence of obesity.

112 Diabetes is a common disease. Worldwide prevalence in 2021 was estimated to be ~537
113 million and is forecast to reach 783 million by 2045 (6). Based on 2017-2020 NHANES data and
114 2018-2019 NHIS data, the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) estimated that
115 there were 37.3 million people (11.3% of the US population) with diabetes (7). The prevalence of

116 diabetes has also increased in other parts of the world. For example, estimates suggested 110
117 million diabetic individuals in Asia in 2007 (8). The true number is likely to be substantially greater
118 as China alone was thought to have 92.4 million adults with diabetes in 2008 (9) and 141 million
119 in 2021 (6). Approximately 50% of people with diabetes worldwide are thought to be undiagnosed
120 (6).

121 The cost of diabetes in the US in 2012 was approximately \$245 billion and increased to
122 \$327 billion by 2017 (10). The mean annual per capita health care costs for an individual with
123 diabetes are approximately 2.3-fold higher than those for individuals who do not have diabetes
124 (11). Similarly, in the UK diabetes accounts for roughly 10% of the National Health Service budget
125 (equivalent in 2014 to \$14 billion per year), while worldwide spending in 2021 was thought to be
126 \$966 billion. The high costs of diabetes are attributable primarily to treating the debilitating
127 complications (10), which can be divided into microvascular complications – predominantly
128 retinopathy, nephropathy and neuropathy – and macrovascular complications, particularly stroke
129 and coronary artery disease. Together these result in diabetes being the fourth most common cause
130 of death in the developed world (12). About 6.7 million adults worldwide were thought to have
131 died from diabetes-related causes in 2021 (6).

132 The American Association for Clinical Chemistry (AACC) and American Diabetes
133 Association (ADA) issued “Guidelines and Recommendations for Laboratory Analysis in the
134 Diagnosis and Management of Diabetes Mellitus” in 2002 (13,13) and 2011 (14,15). Here we
135 review and update these recommendations using an evidence-based approach, especially in key
136 areas where new evidence has emerged since the 2011 publications. The process of updating
137 guideline recommendations followed the standard operating procedures for preparing, publishing,
138 and editing AACC Academy laboratory medicine practice guidelines. The key steps are detailed

139 in the Supplement accompanying this paper. The system developed in 2011 to grade both the
140 overall quality of the evidence (Table 2) and the strength of recommendations (Table 3) was used.

141 This guideline focuses primarily on the laboratory aspects of testing in diabetes. It does not
142 deal with any issues related to the clinical management of diabetes which are already covered in
143 the ADA guidelines. This guideline intends to supplement the ADA guidelines in order to avoid
144 duplication or repetition of information. Therefore, it focuses on practical aspects of care to assist
145 decisions related to the use or interpretation of laboratory tests while screening, diagnosing, or
146 monitoring patients with diabetes. Additional details concerning the scope, purpose, key topics and
147 targets of this guideline are described in the accompanying Supplement.

148 To facilitate comprehension and assist the reader, each analyte is divided into several
149 headings and subheadings (listed in parentheses). These are description/introduction/terminology,
150 use and rationale (diagnosis, screening, monitoring and prognosis), analytical considerations
151 (preanalytical [including reference intervals] and analytical [such as methods]), interpretation
152 (including frequency of measurement and turnaround time) and, where applicable, emerging
153 considerations, which alert the reader to ongoing studies and potential future aspects relevant to
154 that analyte.

155 **GLUCOSE**

157 **1. Description/introduction/terminology**

158 The disordered carbohydrate metabolism that underlies diabetes manifests as
159 hyperglycemia. Therefore, measurement of blood glucose was for many years the sole diagnostic
160 criterion. This strategy is indirect as hyperglycemia reflects the consequence of the metabolic
161 derangement, not the cause. Nevertheless, until the underlying molecular pathophysiology of the
162 disease is identified, measurement of glycemia is likely to remain an essential diagnostic modality.

163

164 **2. Use/rationale**

165 **A. Diagnosis**

166 *Recommendation: Glucose should be measured in venous plasma when used to establish the*
167 *diagnosis of diabetes, with a value ≥ 7.0 mmol/L (≥ 126 mg/dL) diagnostic of diabetes.*

168 *A (high)*

169

170 The diagnosis of diabetes is established by identifying the presence of hyperglycemia. For many
171 years the only method recommended for diagnosis was a direct demonstration of hyperglycemia
172 by measuring increased glucose concentrations in the plasma (16,17). In 1979, a set of criteria
173 based on the distribution of glucose concentrations in high risk populations was established to
174 standardize the diagnosis (16). These recommendations were endorsed by the World Health
175 Organization (WHO) (17). In 1997, the diagnostic criteria were modified (18) to better identify
176 subjects at risk of retinopathy and nephropathy (19,20). The revised criteria comprised: (a) fasting
177 plasma glucose (FPG) ≥ 7.0 mmol/L (126 mg/dL), (b) 2-h post load glucose > 11.1 mmol/L (200
178 mg/dL) during an OGTT or (c) symptoms of diabetes and a casual (i.e., regardless of the time of
179 the preceding meal) plasma glucose ≥ 11.1 mmol/L (200 mg/dL) (Table 4) (18). The WHO and
180 International Diabetes Federation (IDF) recommend either FPG or 2-h post load glucose using the
181 same cutoffs as the ADA (21) (Table 5). In 2009 an International Expert Committee (22), with
182 members appointed by the ADA, European Association for the Study of Diabetes (EASD) and
183 IDF, recommended that diabetes could also be diagnosed by measurement of hemoglobin A1c
184 (HbA1c), which reflects long-term blood glucose concentrations (see HbA1c section below). The

185 ADA (23), EASD, IDF and the WHO (24) have endorsed the use of HbA1c for diagnosis of
186 diabetes.

187 If any one of the criteria in Table 4 is met, confirmation is necessary to establish the
188 diagnosis. This can be accomplished by repeating the same assay (either glucose or HbA1c) on a
189 different blood sample drawn on a subsequent day. Alternatively, the confirmatory test can be
190 different to the initial assay, e.g., if glucose is the initial measurement, HbA1c can be the
191 confirmatory test in the subsequent sample or HbA1c initially, followed by glucose. A third option
192 is to measure two different analytes, namely glucose and HbA1c, in samples obtained on the same
193 day. Note that repeat testing is not required in patients who have unequivocal hyperglycemia i.e.,
194 >11.1 mmol/L (200 mg/dL).

195

196 B. Screening

197 *Recommendation: Screening by HbA_{1c}, FPG or 2-h OGTT is recommended for individuals who*
198 *are at high risk of diabetes. If HbA_{1c} is $<5.7\%$ (39 mmol/mol), FPG is <5.6 mmol/L (100 mg/dL),*
199 *and/or 2-h plasma glucose is <7.8 mmol/L (140 mg/dL), testing should be repeated at 3-year*
200 *intervals.*

201 *B (moderate)*

202

203 *Recommendation: Glucose should be measured in venous plasma when used for screening of*
204 *high-risk individuals.*

205 *B (moderate)*

206 *Recommendation: Plasma glucose should be measured in an accredited laboratory when used*
207 *for diagnosis of or screening for diabetes.*

208 **GPP**

209

210 Testing to detect type 2 diabetes in asymptomatic people, previously controversial, is now
211 recommended for those at risk of developing the disease (25). Screening is recommended for
212 several reasons. In the past, the onset of type 2 diabetes has been estimated to occur ~4-7 (or more)
213 years before clinical diagnosis (26) and epidemiological evidence indicates that complications may
214 begin several years before clinical diagnosis. More consistent screening in high-risk populations
215 in subsequent years may reduce both the period of undiagnosed diabetes and the prevalence of
216 complications at the time of diagnosis. Nevertheless, it is estimated that ~25% of people in the
217 U.S. (and nearly half of Asian and Hispanic Americans) with type 2 diabetes are undiagnosed (27).
218 Global estimates are that ~50% of people with diabetes are undiagnosed (6). Notwithstanding
219 this recommendation, the evidence that population screening for hyperglycemia and subsequent
220 prevention efforts will provide long-term benefit is inconsistent (28).

221 The ADA proposes that all asymptomatic people aged 35 years or more should be screened
222 in a health care setting. HbA_{1c}, FPG or 2-h OGTT are appropriate for screening (27). If FPG is
223 <5.6 mmol/L (100 mg/dL), 2-h plasma glucose is <7.8 mmol/L (140 mg/dL) and/or HbA_{1c} is
224 <5.7% (39 mmol/mol), testing should be repeated at 3-year intervals. Screening should be
225 considered at a younger age or be carried out more frequently in individuals who are at increased
226 risk for diabetes; overweight (BMI ≥ 25 kg/m²) or obese or who have a risk factor for diabetes (see
227 Ref (27) for conditions associated with increased risk). Individuals with prediabetes (i.e., glucose
228 concentration that do not meet the criteria for diabetes, but have abnormal carbohydrate
229 metabolism) should be tested annually (27).

230 Because of the increasing prevalence of type 2 diabetes in children, screening of children
231 is now advocated (27,29) . Starting at age 10 years (or at onset of puberty if puberty occurs at a
232 younger age), testing should be performed every 3 years in overweight youths (BMI >85th
233 percentile) who have one or more risk factors, namely family history, race/ethnicity recognized to
234 increase risk, signs of insulin resistance or conditions associated with insulin resistance, and
235 maternal history of diabetes or GDM during the child's gestation (27).

236 Despite these recommendations and the demonstration that interventions can delay, and
237 sometimes prevent, the onset of type 2 diabetes in individuals with impaired glucose tolerance
238 (IGT) or impaired fasting glucose (IFG) (30–32), there is yet no published evidence that treatment
239 based on screening influences long-term complications. In addition, there is a lack of consensus in
240 the published literature as to which screening procedure, FPG, OGTT and/or HbA1c is the most
241 appropriate (22,33–35). Based on evaluation of NHANES III data, a strategy to screen whites who
242 are ≥ 40 years and other populations ≥ 30 years of age with FPG has been proposed (36).

243 The cost-effectiveness of screening for type 2 diabetes has been estimated. The incremental
244 cost of screening all persons aged 25 years or older was estimated to be \$236,449 per life-year
245 gained and \$56,649 per quality-adjusted life-year (QALY) gained (37). Interestingly, screening
246 was more cost-effective at ages younger than 45 years. In contrast, screening targeted to
247 individuals with hypertension reduces the QALY from \$360,966 to \$34,375, with ages 55 to 75
248 years being most cost-effective (38). Modeling run on one million individuals suggests there is
249 considerable uncertainty as to whether screening for diabetes would be cost effective (39). By
250 contrast, a subsequent modeling study implies that screening commencing at age 30 or age 45 is
251 highly cost-effective ($< \$11,000$ per QALY gained) (40). Cohort studies support cost-effectiveness
252 of screening (41). Long-term outcome studies are necessary to provide evidence to resolve the

253 question of the effectiveness of screening for diabetes (42). Screening and prevention of diabetes
254 based on the Diabetes Prevention Program has been shown to be cost-effective and even cost-
255 saving with metformin (43) and has been endorsed by the Center for Medicaid/Medicare Services
256 based on independent cost-effective analyses.

257 In 2003 the ADA lowered the threshold for “normal” FPG from <6.1 mmol/L (110 mg/dL)
258 to <5.6 mmol/L (100 mg/dL) (44). This change remains contentious and has not been accepted by
259 all organizations (21,45). The rationale is based on data that individuals with FPG values between
260 5.6 mmol/L (100 mg/dL) and 6.05 mmol/L (109 mg/dL) are at increased risk for the development
261 of type 2 diabetes (46,47). Subsequent evidence indicates that FPG concentrations even lower than
262 5.6 mmol/L (100 mg/dL) are associated with a graded risk for type 2 diabetes (48). Data were
263 obtained from 13,163 men aged 26-45 years with FPG <5.55 mmol/L (100 mg/dL) who were
264 followed for a mean of 5.7 years. Men with FPG 4.83-5.05 mmol/L (87-91 mg/dL) have a
265 significantly increased risk of type 2 diabetes compared to those with FPG <4.5 mmol/L (81
266 mg/dL). Although the prevalence of diabetes is low at these glucose concentrations, the data
267 support the concept of a continuum between FPG and the risk of diabetes. In a population of
268 117,193 Danish individuals without diagnosed diabetes, random (nonfasting) glucose
269 concentrations in the normoglycemic range and higher were associated with high risks of
270 retinopathy, neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy and myocardial infarction (49). The risk ratio for a
271 1 mmol/L (18 mg/dL) higher glucose concentration was 2.01 for retinopathy, 2.15 for neuropathy,
272 1.58 for diabetic nephropathy, and 1.49 for myocardial infarction. These findings suggest that
273 increased glucose concentration below the diabetes cutoff is a risk factor for microvascular and
274 macrovascular disease.

275

276 C. Monitoring/Prognosis

277 *Recommendation: Routine measurement of plasma glucose concentrations is not recommended*
278 *as the primary means of monitoring or evaluating therapy in individuals with diabetes.*

279 *B (moderate)*

280

281 There is a direct relationship between the degree of glycemia and the risk of renal, retinal
282 and neurological complications. This correlation has been documented in epidemiologic studies
283 and in clinical trials for both type 1 (50) and type 2 (51) diabetes. Persons with type 1 diabetes
284 who maintain lower average blood glucose concentrations exhibit a significantly lower incidence
285 of microvascular complications, namely diabetic retinopathy, nephropathy and neuropathy (52).
286 Although intensive insulin therapy reduced hypercholesterolemia by 34%, the risk of
287 macrovascular disease was not significantly decreased in the original analysis, probably related to
288 the limited number of events and low power (52). Longer follow up documented a significant
289 reduction in cardiovascular disease in patients with type 1 diabetes treated with intensive glycemic
290 control (53). The effects of tight glycemic control on microvascular complications in patients with
291 type 2 diabetes (54) are similar to those with type 1 diabetes, considering the differences in
292 glycemia achieved between the active intervention and control groups in the various trials. The
293 United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) showed that intensive blood glucose
294 control significantly reduced microvascular complications in patients with short-duration type 2
295 diabetes. While meta-analyses suggest that intensive glycemic control in individuals with type 2
296 diabetes reduces cardiovascular disease (55,56), clinical trials have not consistently demonstrated
297 a reduction in macrovascular disease (myocardial infarction or stroke) with intensive therapy
298 aimed at lowering glucose concentrations in type 2 diabetes. Long-term follow up of the UKPDS

299 population supported a benefit of intensive therapy on macrovascular disease (57), but three other
300 trials failed to demonstrate a significant difference in macrovascular disease outcomes between
301 very intensive treatment strategies achieving HbA_{1c} concentrations of approximately 6.5% (48
302 mmol/mol) compared with the control groups who had HbA_{1c} concentrations 0.8 to 1.1% higher
303 (58–60). One study even observed higher cardiovascular mortality in the intensive treatment arm
304 (58). In both the Diabetes Control and Complications Trial (DCCT) and UKPDS, patients in the
305 intensive group maintained lower median capillary blood glucose concentrations. However,
306 analyses of the outcomes were linked to HbA_{1c}, which was used to evaluate glycemic control,
307 rather than glucose concentration. Moreover, most clinicians use the recommendations of the ADA
308 and other organizations which define a target HbA_{1c} concentration as the goal for optimum
309 glycemic control (25,61) .

310 Laboratory measurements of random or fasting glucose concentrations should not be
311 measured as the primary means of routine outpatient monitoring of patients with diabetes.
312 Laboratory plasma glucose testing can be used to supplement information from other testing or to
313 assess the accuracy of self-monitoring (see below) (62). In addition, individuals with well-
314 controlled type 2 diabetes who are not on insulin therapy can be monitored with periodic
315 measurement of FPG, although analysis need not be done in an accredited laboratory (62,63).

316

317 3. Analytical Considerations

318

319 A. Preanalytical

320 *Recommendation: Blood for fasting plasma glucose analysis should be drawn in the morning*
321 *after the subject has fasted overnight (at least 8 h).*

322 *B (low)*

323

324 *Recommendation: To minimize glycolysis, a tube containing a rapidly effective glycolytic*
325 *inhibitor such as granulated citrate buffer should be used for collecting the sample. If this*
326 *cannot be achieved, the sample tube should immediately be placed in an ice-water slurry and*
327 *subjected to centrifugation to remove the cells within 15-30 minutes. Tubes with only enolase*
328 *inhibitors such as sodium fluoride should not be relied on to prevent glycolysis.*

329 *B (moderate)*

330

331 Blood should be drawn in the morning after an overnight fast (no caloric intake for at least
332 8 hours) during which time the subject may consume water as desired (18). Published evidence
333 reveals a diurnal variation in FPG, with mean FPG higher in the morning than in the afternoon,
334 indicating that many cases of diabetes would be missed in patients seen in the afternoon (64).

335 Loss of glucose from sample containers is a serious and underappreciated problem (65,66).
336 Glucose concentrations decrease *ex vivo* in whole blood due to glucose consumption
337 predominantly by red and white blood cells. The rate of glycolysis—reported to average 5%-7%
338 (~0.6 mmol/L; 10 mg/dL) per hour (67) —varies with the glucose concentration, temperature,
339 white blood cell count and other factors (65,68). Such a decrease of glucose will lead to missed
340 diagnoses of diabetes in the large proportion of the population who have glucose concentrations
341 near the cut points for diagnosis of diabetes.

342 The commonly used inhibitors of glycolysis are unable to prevent short term glycolysis.
343 Glycolysis can be attenuated by inhibiting enolase with sodium fluoride (2.5 mg fluoride/mL of
344 blood) or, less commonly, lithium iodoacetate (0.5 mg/mL of blood). These reagents can be used

345 alone or, more commonly, with anticoagulants such as potassium oxalate, EDTA, citrate or lithium
346 heparin. Unfortunately, although fluoride helps to maintain long-term glucose stability, the rates
347 of decline of glucose in the first hour after sample collection in tubes with and without fluoride are
348 virtually identical and glycolysis continues for up to 4 h in samples containing only fluoride (67).
349 After 4 h, the glucose concentration is stable in whole blood for 72 h at room temperature in the
350 presence of fluoride (67). (Leukocytosis will increase glycolysis even in the presence of fluoride
351 if the white cell count is very high.)

352

353 Few effective and practical methods have been available for prompt stabilization of glucose
354 in whole blood specimens. Loss of glucose can be minimized in two classical ways: (1) Immediate
355 separation of blood cells after blood collection (69) (in separated, nonhemolyzed, sterile serum
356 without fluoride the glucose concentration is stable for 8 h at 25 °C and 72 h at 4 °C (69–71) and
357 (2) placing the blood tube in an ice-water slurry immediately after blood collection followed by
358 separation of plasma from the cells within 30 minutes (72,73). These methods are not always
359 practical and are not widely used.

360 The use of blood collection tubes containing citrate, sodium fluoride and EDTA offers a
361 practical solution to the problem of glycolysis. A 2009 study showed that acidification of blood
362 using citrate buffer inhibits *in vitro* glycolysis far more effectively than fluoride (73). The mean
363 glucose concentration in samples at 37 °C decreased by only 0.3% at 2 h and 1.2% at 24 h when
364 blood was drawn into tubes containing citrate buffer (citric acid and sodium citrate), sodium
365 fluoride and sodium EDTA. Acidification (pH 5.3 to 5.9) immediately blocks the activity of
366 glycolytic enzymes, thereby preventing glycolysis (74). Subsequently, several other studies also

367 demonstrated the effectiveness of tubes containing citrate/fluoride/EDTA (CFE) to inhibit
368 glycolysis (75,76).

369 A few studies noted that glucose concentrations were higher in samples collected in tubes
370 containing citrate than in control samples (77,78). While some suggest the increase is spurious
371 (77,78), others state that the difference is likely due to glycolysis in the samples without citrate
372 (73,79). In contrast, other studies observe no difference in glucose concentrations between samples
373 collected in tubes containing citrate compared to those with stringent sample handling to prevent
374 glycolysis (73,79). Importantly, use of the citrate-containing tubes has implications for diagnosis
375 of diabetes. Widespread adoption of these tubes is likely to increase the detection of diabetes, while
376 cases of artifactual hypoglycemia will probably decrease (80). Importantly, elimination of
377 glycolysis will substantially reduce the variability in glucose measurements that is attributable to
378 the wide variation in sample handling prior to analysis in both routine patient care and multicenter
379 research studies. Although commercially available in several countries, particularly in Europe, at
380 the time of writing these tubes were not available in the US. We strongly encourage manufacturers
381 of blood collection tubes to make these available worldwide.

382 Glucose can be measured in whole blood, serum or plasma, but plasma is recommended
383 for diagnosis. [Note that while both the ADA and WHO recommend venous plasma, the WHO also
384 accepts measurement of glucose in capillary (skin-puncture or “fingerstick”) blood (21,27)] The
385 molality of glucose (i.e., amount of glucose per unit water mass) in whole blood is identical to that
386 in plasma. Although red blood cells are essentially freely permeable to glucose (glucose is taken
387 up by facilitated transport), the concentration of water (kg/L) in plasma is approximately 11%
388 higher than that of whole blood. Therefore, glucose concentrations in plasma are approximately
389 11% higher than whole blood if the hematocrit is normal. Glucose concentrations in heparinized

390 plasma were reported in 1974 to be 5% lower than in serum (81). (The reasons for the difference
391 are not apparent but have been attributed to the shift in fluid from erythrocytes to plasma caused
392 by anticoagulants.) In contrast, some subsequent studies found that glucose concentrations in
393 plasma are slightly higher than serum. The differences observed were ~0.2 mmol/L (3.6 mg/dL)
394 (82), ~2% (83) or 0.9% (73). Other studies indicate that glucose values measured in serum and
395 plasma are essentially the same (84,85) Based on these findings, it is unlikely that there is a
396 substantial difference between glucose values in plasma and serum when assayed on current
397 instruments, and any differences are small compared with the day-to-day biological variation of
398 glucose. Measurement of glucose in serum (rather than plasma) is not recommended by clinical
399 organizations for the diagnosis of diabetes (21,27) Use of plasma allows samples to be centrifuged
400 promptly to prevent glycolysis without waiting for the blood to clot. The glucose concentrations
401 during an OGTT in capillary (fingerstick) blood are significantly higher than those in venous blood
402 (mean of 1.7 mmol/L (30 mg/dL), equivalent to 20-25% (86,87), probably due to glucose
403 consumption in the tissues. In contrast, the mean difference in fasting samples is only 0.1 mmol/L
404 (2 mg/dL) (86,87).

405
406 *Reference values:* Glucose concentrations in healthy individuals vary with age. Reference intervals
407 in children are 3.3 – 5.6 mmol/L (60-100 mg/dL), similar to the adult range of 4.1–5.5 mmol/L
408 (74-99 mg/dL) (69). Note that the ADA and WHO criteria (21,27), not the reference values, are
409 used for the diagnosis of diabetes.

410 The ADA classifies hypoglycemia in diabetes into three levels: Level 1, glucose <70 mg/dL
411 (3.9 mmol/L) and ≥ 54 mg/dL (3.0 mmol/L); Level 2, glucose <54 mg/dL (3.0 mmol/L) and Level
412 3, severe event with altered mental/physical status that requires assistance for treatment of

413 hypoglycemia (61). However, there is no general consensus for the threshold for diagnosis of
414 hypoglycemia. Glucose homeostasis is impaired with aging. FPG increases with increasing age
415 beginning in the third to fourth decade (88,89). FPG does not increase significantly after age 60,
416 but glucose concentrations after a glucose challenge are considerably higher in older persons
417 (89,90). Many factors participate in the metabolic dysregulation that develops with increasing age,
418 and changes in body composition make an important contribution (91).

419

420 B. Analytical

421 *Recommendation: Based on biological variation, glucose measurement should have analytical*
422 *imprecision $\leq 2.4\%$, bias $\leq 2.1\%$ and total error $\leq 6.1\%$. To avoid misclassification of patients, the*
423 *goal for glucose analysis should be to minimize total analytical error and methods should be*
424 *without measurable bias.*

425 *B (moderate)*

426

427 Glucose is measured almost exclusively by enzymatic methods. Analysis of proficiency
428 surveys conducted in 2019 by the College of American Pathologists (CAP) reveals that hexokinase
429 or glucose oxidase is used in virtually all the analyses performed in the U.S. (92). A very few
430 laboratories ($<1\%$) use glucose dehydrogenase. Enzymatic methods for glucose analysis are
431 relatively well standardized. The CAP data revealed that at a plasma glucose concentration of ~ 7.1
432 mmol/L (128 mg/dL), imprecision among laboratories using the same method had a CV $\leq 2.7\%$
433 (92). Similar findings have been reported for glucose analysis in samples from patients. The
434 method of glucose measurement does not influence the result. Comparison of results from ~ 6000
435 clinical laboratories reveals that the mean glucose concentrations measured in serum samples by

436 the hexokinase and glucose oxidase methods are essentially the same (93). However, compared to
437 a reference measurement procedure, significant ($p < 0.001$) bias (up to 13%) was observed for
438 40.6% of the peer groups (93). If, as is likely, similar biases occur with plasma, patients near the
439 diagnostic threshold could be misclassified.

440 No consensus has been achieved on the goals for glucose analysis. Numerous criteria have
441 been proposed to establish analytic goals. These include expert opinion (consensus conferences),
442 opinion of clinicians, regulation, state of the art and biological variation (94). A rational and
443 realistic recommendation that has received some support is to use biological criteria as the basis
444 for analytic goals. It has been suggested that imprecision should not exceed one half of the within-
445 subject biological CV (95,96). For plasma glucose, a $CV \leq 2.2\%$ has been suggested as a target for
446 imprecision, with 0% bias (96). Although this recommendation was proposed for within-laboratory
447 error, it would be desirable to achieve this goal for inter-laboratory imprecision to minimize
448 differences among laboratories in the diagnosis of diabetes in individuals whose glucose
449 concentrations are close to the threshold value. Therefore, the goal for glucose analysis should be
450 to minimize total analytical error and methods should be without measurable bias. A national or
451 international program using commutable samples (e.g., fresh frozen plasma) that eliminate matrix
452 effects, with accuracy-based grading using values derived with a reference measurement
453 procedure, should be developed to assist in the achievement of this objective.

454

455 **4. Interpretation**

456

457 Despite the low analytical imprecision at the diagnostic decision limits of 7.0 mmol/L (126 mg/dL)
458 and 11.1 mmol/L (200 mg/dL), classification errors may occur. Knowledge of intraindividual

459 (within-person) variability of FPG concentrations is essential for meaningful interpretation of
460 patient values. (Although total biological variation includes within-person and between-person
461 variation, most discussions focus on the within-person variation.) Careful evaluation over several
462 consecutive days in healthy individuals revealed that biological variation of FPG [mean glucose
463 of 4.9 mmol/L (88 mg/dL)] exhibited within- and between-subject CVs of 4.8-6.1% and 7.5-7.8%,
464 respectively (97–99). Measurement of FPG in 246 normal and 80 previously undiagnosed
465 individuals with diabetes revealed mean intraindividual CVs of 4.8 and 7.1%, respectively (98).
466 Similar findings were obtained with analysis of 685 adults from NHANES III where mean within-
467 person variability of FPG measured 2-4 weeks apart was 5.7% (95% CI of 5.3-6.1%) (100).
468 Analysis of larger numbers of individuals from the same NHANES III database yielded within-
469 and between-person CVs of 8.3% and 12.5%, respectively, at a glucose concentration of ~5.1
470 mmol/L (92 mg/dL) (101). A study published in 2018, which measured fasting serum glucose in
471 89 healthy individuals for 10 consecutive weeks (mean of 9 samples per subject), observed within-
472 and between-person CVs of 4.7% and 8.1%, respectively, at a glucose concentration of ~4.6
473 mmol/L (83 mg/dL) (102). A meta-analysis published in 2019 (103) identified 23 publications that
474 delivered 46 different estimates of glucose biological variation. Estimates for biological variation
475 from 11 studies deemed suitable for inclusion in the meta-analysis (main reasons for exclusion
476 were unhealthy or elderly individuals) yielded within- and between-person CVs of 4.8% and 7.9%,
477 respectively. If a within-person biological CV of 5.7% (from the NHANES study) is applied to a
478 true glucose concentration of 7.0 mmol/L (126 mg/dL), the 95% CI would encompass glucose
479 concentrations of 6.2-7.8 mmol/L (112-140 mg/dL). If the CV (analytical) of the glucose assay
480 (~3%) is included, the 95% CI is $\sim \pm 12.88\%$. Thus, the 95% CI for a fasting glucose concentration
481 of 7.0 mmol/L (126 mg/dL) would be $7.0 \text{ mmol/L} \pm 6.4\%$ ($126 \text{ mg/dL} \pm 6.4\%$), namely 6.1-7.9

482 mmol/L (110-142 mg/dL). Using assay imprecision of 3% (CV) only (excluding biological
483 variability), would yield 95% CI of 6.6 – 7.4 mmol/L (118-134 mg/dL) among laboratories for a
484 true glucose concentration of 7.0 mmol/L (126 mg/dL). Performing the same calculations at the
485 cutoff for impaired fasting glucose (IFG) yields 95% CI of $5.6 \pm 6.4\%$ ($100 \pm 6.4\%$), namely 4.9-
486 6.3 mmol/L (87-113 mg/dL). One should bear in mind that these ranges include 95% of results and
487 the remaining 5% will be outside this range. Thus, the biological variability within an individual
488 is substantially greater than analytic variability; analytic imprecision makes a negligible
489 contribution to variation in patient results. Using biological variation as the basis for deriving
490 analytical performance characteristics (94), the following desirable specifications for glucose have
491 been proposed (102,103): analytical imprecision $\leq 2.4\%$, bias $\leq 2.1\%$ and total error $\leq 6.1\%$.

492 A short turnaround time for glucose analysis is not usually necessary for the diagnosis of
493 diabetes. In some clinical situations, such as acute hyper- or hypoglycemic episodes in the
494 Emergency Department (Casualty) or treatment of diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA), rapid analysis is
495 desirable. A turnaround time of 30 min has been proposed (104). However, this value is based on
496 suggestions of clinicians and no outcome data have been published that validate this figure.
497 Inpatient management of diabetes patients may on occasion require a rapid turnaround time
498 (minutes, not hours). Similarly, for protocols with intensive glucose control in critically ill patients
499 (105), glucose results are required rapidly to calculate the dose of insulin. Bedside monitoring with
500 glucose meters (see below) or blood gas analyzers has been adopted by many as a practical
501 solution.

502
503 *Frequency of measurement:* The frequency of measurement of blood glucose is dictated by the
504 clinical situation. The ADA, WHO and IDF recommend that an increased FPG or abnormal OGTT

505 must be confirmed to establish the diagnosis of diabetes (21,27). Screening by FPG is
506 recommended by the ADA every 3 years beginning at age 35, more frequently in high-risk
507 individuals; however, frequency of analysis in the latter group is not specified. Monitoring is
508 performed by patients themselves who measure glucose with meters or CGM and by assessment
509 of HbA_{1c} in an accredited laboratory (see below). Appropriate intervals between measurements of
510 glucose in acute clinical situations (e.g., patients in hospital, patients with DKA, neonatal
511 hypoglycemia, etc.) are highly variable and may range from 30 min to 24 hours or more.

512

513 **5. Emerging considerations & knowledge gaps/research needs**

514 Continuous glucose monitoring (CGM) and noninvasive analysis of glucose are addressed
515 below.

516

517 **GLUCOSE METERS**

518 **1. Description/introduction/terminology**

519 Portable meters for measurement of blood glucose concentrations are used in three major
520 settings: i) by patients in everyday activities; ii) in physicians' offices; and iii) in acute and
521 chronic care facilities. The blood ("capillary") samples used with glucose meters typically are
522 obtained by skin puncture, usually of a fingertip. Use of glucose meters by patients is referred to
523 as self-monitoring of blood glucose (SMBG). The glucose-meter's results are used to guide
524 therapy, especially adjustments of insulin dosing.

525 The ADA summarized uses of SMBG as early as 1987 (see reference (106) and
526 references therein), and by 1993 SMBG was being performed at least once a day by 40% and
527 26% of individuals with type 1 and 2 diabetes, respectively, in the US (107). The ADA currently
528 recommends that most patients with type 1 diabetes use intensive insulin regimens, aiming for

529 glycemia as close to the non-diabetic range as safely possible (usually a HbA1c <7% for many
530 non-pregnant patients), with multiple daily injections or an insulin pump, and with selection of
531 doses guided by SMBG, continuous glucose monitoring, or by both (108).

532 The benefit of SMBG is less clear for patients who are not using intensive insulin
533 therapy, although the financial costs are large and real. Glucose meters and their associated
534 supplies are thought to represent a multi-billion-dollar expense for diabetes care worldwide.

535

536 2. Use/Rationale

537 A. Diagnosis/Screening

538 *Recommendation: Portable glucose meters should not be used in the diagnosis of diabetes,*
539 *including gestational diabetes. B (moderate)*

540

541 The glucose-based criteria for the diagnosis of diabetes (Table 4) (27) are informed by
542 studies that defined the relationship between risk of long-term complications (retinopathy) and
543 premorbid venous plasma glucose concentrations (or HbA1c. Application of the diagnostic
544 criteria in clinical practice relies on measurements of glucose in the same sample type (venous
545 plasma) in an accredited laboratory (27). Similarly, the recommendations of the ADA (27) and of
546 the U.S. Preventive Task Force on screening for diabetes (109,110) rely on measurements of
547 glucose in plasma (or measurement of HbA1c). By contrast, portable meters typically use skin-
548 puncture (capillary) samples (not venous samples) of whole blood (not plasma). Most portable
549 meters have been programmed to report an estimated plasma glucose concentration, but the
550 estimate depends on factors in addition to the glucose concentration in the plasma portion of the

551 finger-stick samples of whole blood. Moreover, the variability among meters (see Analytical
552 Considerations below) precludes recommending their use in the diagnosis of diabetes.

553 Glucose meters have limited if any documented role in screening for diabetes in
554 healthcare settings. The ADA Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes— 2022 (27) recommends
555 that screening, typically by risk assessment with or without use of a questionnaire, be performed
556 in a healthcare setting. This approach allows for follow-up and treatment, and it typically assures
557 that measurements of glucose can be made by methods that are appropriate for diagnosis of
558 diabetes

559 Community screening outside a health care setting is generally not recommended because
560 of the risk that people with positive tests will be lost to follow-up (27). The ADA Standards (27)
561 indicate that, in specific situations where an adequate referral system is established beforehand
562 for positive tests, community screening may be considered. Although the benefits of such
563 programs are difficult to document, glucose meters may have a role in such screening,
564 particularly in resource-poor areas and regions where access of patients to laboratory testing is
565 impractical. Diagnosis of diabetes in people who screen positive requires testing in an accredited
566 laboratory. Citrate-containing blood collection tubes that stabilize glucose concentrations (74)
567 may provide another option for screening in remote areas when venipuncture is available.

568

569 B. Monitoring/Prognosis

570 *Recommendation: Frequent self-monitoring of blood glucose (SMBG) is recommended for all*
571 *insulin-treated patients with diabetes who use intensive insulin regimens (with multiple daily*
572 *injections or insulin pump therapy) and who are not using continuous glucose monitors*
573 *(CGMs). A (high)*

574 *Recommendation: Routine use of SMBG is not recommended for patients with type 2 diabetes*
575 *treated with diet and/or oral agents alone. A (high)*

576 Intensive glycemic control can decrease microvascular complications as shown by the
577 DCCT for individuals with type 1 (52) diabetes and by the UKPDS for type 2 (54) diabetes. In
578 the DCCT, patients with type 1 achieved glycemic control by performing SMBG at least four
579 times per day to guide insulin therapy (52). Therapy in patients with type 2 diabetes in the
580 UKPDS (54) was adjusted according to FPG concentrations – SMBG was not utilized.

581 Insulin-requiring patients, particularly those with type 1 diabetes, use knowledge of
582 ambient capillary (with SMBG) or interstitial (with CGM) glucose concentrations as an aid in
583 determining basal insulin requirements and in selecting appropriate insulin doses for meals and
584 at different times of the day (111). Frequent use of SMBG (or CGM) is particularly important for
585 tight glycemic control and avoidance of frequent hypoglycemia in type 1 diabetes.

586 Hypoglycemia is a major risk in treatment of diabetes, and SMBG or CGM may help to
587 detect and avoid this potentially life-threatening complication. The risk of hypoglycemia is seen
588 primarily in patients treated with insulin or insulin secretagogues, and risk increases significantly
589 when pharmacologic therapy is directed towards maintaining glucose concentrations as close to
590 those found in non-diabetic individuals as is safely possible (54). The incidence of major
591 hypoglycemic episodes—requiring third-party help or medical intervention—was 2- to 3-fold
592 higher in the intensive group than in the conventional group in clinical trials of patients with type
593 1 and type 2 diabetes, with the absolute rate far higher in type 1 diabetes than in type 2 (54).
594 Furthermore, many patients with diabetes, particularly those with type 1, lose the autonomic
595 warning symptoms that normally precede neuroglycopenia (“hypoglycemia unawareness”)
596 (112), increasing the risk of hypoglycemia. SMBG and CGM can be useful for detecting

597 asymptomatic hypoglycemia and allowing patients to avoid severe hypoglycemic episodes,
598 especially when insulin is used in treatment.

599 For patients using CGMs that require calibration by users, SMBG should be used to
600 calibrate the CGM. For all patients using CGM, SMBG should be done during periods when
601 CGM results are not available or when the CGM results are inconsistent with the clinical state or
602 suspected to be inaccurate. For discussion of these topics, see the section on CGM.

603 The role of SMBG in individuals with type 2 diabetes who are treated with only basal
604 insulin or no insulin has generated considerable controversy (113). Intensive glycemic control is
605 well established as beneficial in reducing the risk for microvascular complications. However,
606 except for the potential use of SMBG in insulin-treated patients with type 2 diabetes and especially
607 for those who use multiple daily injection regimens or, more rarely, for pump-treated patients,
608 SMBG likely adds cost without benefit (114). Four meta-analyses have reported the effects of
609 SMBG on HbA1c in patients with type 2 diabetes who were not using insulin (115–118). The
610 decreases of HbA1c in those using SMBG were similar to the decreases in comparably treated
611 patients who did not use SMBG. For example, the meta-analysis by Farmer et al (116) found that
612 the mean pooled reduction in HbA1c was 0.88% in SMBG-assigned groups and 0.69% in the usual
613 care groups. Meta-analyses also reported that, by one year of use of SMBG, the improvements in
614 HbA1c seen at earlier time points were lost (115,117). There is insufficient evidence to conclude
615 whether the observed small and transient differences in HbA1c lowering associated with SMBG
616 improved clinically important outcomes for patients.

617 A pragmatic, open-label randomized trial, conducted in 15 primary care practices,
618 evaluated use of once-daily SMBG in patients with non-insulin-treated type 2 diabetes (119).

619 The study found no clinically or statistically significant differences at 1 year in glycemic control

620 (as assessed by HbA1c) or health-related quality of life between patients who performed SMBG,
621 with or without enhanced feedback, and those who did not.

622 In summary, the evidence is insufficient to recommend routine use of SMBG for patients
623 with type 2 diabetes whose diabetes is treated without use of insulin.

624 The ADA Standards of Care suggests that nonroutine use of SMBG is beneficial in
625 specific situations for some patients with diabetes who are not using multiple injections of
626 insulin (108). These situations include sick-days and stressful periods, and when altering diet,
627 physical activity, and/or medications (particularly medications that can cause hypoglycemia) in
628 conjunction with a treatment-adjustment program.

629 **3. Analytical Considerations**

630 **A. Preanalytical**

631 *Recommendation: Patients should be instructed in the correct use of glucose meters, including*
632 *technique of sample collection and use of quality control. GPP*

633 Recurrent education at clinic visits and comparison of SMBG with concurrent laboratory
634 glucose analysis have been shown to improve the accuracy of patients' blood glucose readings
635 (120). It is important to evaluate the patient's technique at regular intervals (108).

636 The anatomical site from which skin puncture samples are obtained influences results:
637 Use of blood from so-called alternate sites (such as forearm or thigh rather than fingertip) for
638 testing may exhibit a temporal lag between the circulating and measured concentrations of
639 glucose when blood glucose is changing in vivo (121).

640

641 **B. Analytical**

642

643 *Recommendation: Glucose meters should report the glucose concentrations in plasma rather*
644 *than in whole blood to facilitate comparison with plasma results of assays performed in*
645 *accredited laboratories. GPP*

646
647 *Recommendation: Glucose meters should meet relevant accuracy standards of the FDA in the*
648 *U.S.A. or comparable analytical performance specifications in other locations. GPP*

649
650 Meters can be calibrated to report glucose concentrations in plasma or whole blood. An
651 IFCC working group recommended that glucose meters report concentrations of glucose in
652 plasma, irrespective of the sample type or technology (122,123); this approach can improve
653 harmonization and allows comparison with laboratory-generated results (124).

654 Numerous analytical goals have been proposed for the performance of glucose-meters,
655 but the ones that most broadly affect the manufacture, sale, and availability of meters are the
656 standards of the U.S. Food and Drug (FDA) in the U.S. (125,126) and the similar standards of
657 the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) (127) and the Clinical Laboratory
658 Standards Institute (CLSI) (128). The accuracy standards of these organizations are summarized
659 in Table 6. The FDA has separate standards for meters used for SMBG (125) and meters used in
660 health care facilities (126). By contrast, the ISO standard applies only to glucose meters used for
661 SMBG and the CLSI document applies only to meters used in health care facilities.

662 These criteria serve as *de facto* minimal quality requirements for manufacturers. In a
663 2017 study, however, only 2 of 17 commercial meters intended for SMBG use met the ISO
664 standard (129).

665 The FDA and ISO standards agree on an allowable error of approximately 15% for
666 SMBG meters. Both standards rely largely on expert opinion, as clinical studies of the effect of

667 meter error are lacking. The standards are supported by *in-silico* studies that have estimated the
668 clinical impact of meter errors during SMBG. An early simulation modeling study quantified the
669 effect of meter errors on the rate of insulin doses differing from the dose intended for the actual
670 glucose concentration in the patient (130). That study revealed that meters that achieve both an
671 imprecision (as coefficient of variation, CV) <5% and a bias <5% rarely lead to major errors in
672 insulin dosing. With such a meter (CV <5% and bias <5%) approximately 95% of results fall
673 within 15% of laboratory results, which corresponds to the 15% allowable error in the FDA and
674 ISO standards for SMBG meters (Table 6).

675 In subsequent studies of meters for SMBG, Breton and colleagues used the UVA-
676 PADOVA Type 1 Diabetes Simulator in 2 studies (131,132) to assess the effects of meter
677 inaccuracy on patient outcomes and costs. The first study (131) addressed use of blood glucose
678 meters for twice-daily calibration of continuous glucose monitors. The modeling demonstrated
679 that increasing inaccuracy of the glucose measurements progressively increased (a) the number
680 of severe hypoglycemic episodes over 30 days, (b) the total daily insulin use, and (c) the number
681 of finger-sticks per day. Analytical errors of meters that meet the 2013 ISO standard have only
682 limited impact on the three outcome measures, or on HbA1c. The second modeling study (132)
683 demonstrated that meter inaccuracy increased the total cost of health care (including costs
684 associated with hypoglycemic episodes), with the least accurate meters producing the greatest
685 costs. Use of meters that meet the current ISO standard reduced the financial consequences of
686 inaccuracy of glucose meters by more than £178 (\$238) per patient year. It is important to
687 recognize that, for both studies, the reported relationships of outcomes to the ISO standard
688 depend on the meter meeting the ISO standard in the hands of patients during routine use, not to

689 a meter’s performance in the hands of trained workers or the performance reported by
690 manufacturers.

691 *Recommendations: In hospitals and acute-care facilities, point-of-care testing personnel,*
692 *including nurses, should use glucose meters that are intended for professional use.*

693 **GPP**

694

695 *When testing newborns, personnel should use only meters that are intended for use in*
696 *newborns.*

697 **GPP**

698 Meters that are designed for SMBG often do not meet the needs of testing in hospitals,
699 especially because of the danger of transmission of pathogens from one patient to another via the
700 meters. Professional-use meters that are cleared by the U.S. FDA for use in health-care settings,
701 address this problem and offer additional features such as the ability to communicate the results
702 to an electronic medical record. Moreover, these meters are held to a higher standard for
703 accuracy. Accuracy standards (analytical performance specifications) of the U.S. FDA and of
704 CLSI for professional-use meters are shown in Table 6. Meters that are designed for professional
705 use have been shown in published studies to have impressive accuracy on samples of whole
706 blood (133–135). Changing from one meter to a meter with less meter error (bias) was associated
707 with decreased glycemic variability and increased percentage of values in target glucose range in
708 patients following cardiovascular surgery (135).

709 For use in newborns, glucose meters must be accurate in the presence of the high
710 hematocrits that are common in this population. High hematocrit will increase or decrease the

711 measured glucose, or will have minimal effect, depending on the design of the measuring system
712 (136,137). Analytical bias and/or imprecision at low concentrations can lead to frequent false
713 alarms of neonatal hypoglycemia or missed cases of true hypoglycemia (138). Professional-use
714 meters that are selected on the basis of their performance in a population outside the newborn
715 nursery and newborn ICU are not necessarily the optimal choice for use in newborns (136).

716 **4. Interpretation**

717 *A. Interferences*

718 Numerous interfering factors have been reported to influence the results of blood glucose
719 meters (139,140). Many meters incorporate changes that eliminate or greatly ameliorate most
720 interferences, but interferences persist (141,142).

721 Several sugars— notably maltose, galactose and xylose— falsely increase results of some
722 glucose meters. Maltose interferes with measurements by some glucose meters that use glucose
723 dehydrogenase (143). Maltose is present in some medications; and it, along with maltotriose and
724 maltotetraose, is produced in vivo by metabolism of icodextrin that is used in some peritoneal
725 dialysis solutions (143). Interference from these sugars has been essentially eliminated as a threat
726 in meters that use a modified glucose dehydrogenase (137). Galactose (137,144) and xylose
727 (145,146) have been reported to falsely increase results of some glucose meters.

728 Hematocrit affects the glucose results of some meters, with falsely high glucose results at
729 low hematocrits and falsely low results at high hematocrits (147,148) . Various methods have
730 been developed to minimize the hematocrit effect (149) and numerous glucose meters have
731 minimal hematocrit interference (141,147,150). Nonetheless, hematocrit interference persists in
732 other meters (141).

733 Numerous additional factors have been reported as interferences for some meters and not
734 others. These interfering factors include vitamin C (141), acetaminophen (paracetamol)
735 (144,147,151), N-acetylcysteine (152), environmental factors —such as altitude, environmental
736 temperature and humidity—and pathophysiological factors, such as hypotension, hypoxia, high
737 blood oxygen tension, and high concentrations of triglycerides or creatinine in the sample (140).
738 The product labeling should be reviewed for interferences that are specific to the currently-used
739 meter and current lot number of strips: New interferences are reported periodically, particularly
740 interferences from new drugs, and the effects of an interfering factor may be eliminated by
741 manufacturers shortly after the interference is described in the literature (153).

742

743 **B. Frequency of measurement**

744 ***Recommendation: Unless CGM is used, patients using multiple daily injections of insulin***
745 ***should be encouraged to perform SMBG at a frequency appropriate for their insulin dosage***
746 ***regimen, typically at least 4 times per day. B (moderate)***

747 Frequent monitoring of blood glucose to guide insulin therapy is part of the standard of
748 care for patients with type 1 diabetes (108). Monitoring of blood glucose less frequently than 3-4
749 times per day in adults and adolescents has been associated with less-effective control of
750 glycemia as measured by HbA1c (154–156). In a study of patients age 1 to over 65 years and
751 treated with insulin, HbA1c showed greater improvement with SMBG performed 4 or more
752 times per day than with SMBG performed less frequently (156). (This association was not found
753 in the patients who were treated with diet or with oral drugs alone.) A later study found a strong,
754 continuous association of SMBG frequency with improved glycemic control as measured by
755 HbA1c (154). This association was seen in all age groups including in infants and children

756 younger than 6 years and children 6-12 years old. Testing more frequently than 10 times per day
757 was not associated with greater control of glycemia as HbA1c levels were similar in participants
758 testing 10–12 times per day and in those testing 13 or more times per day (7.8% and 7.7%,
759 respectively). In a study of patients under 18 years of age with type 1 diabetes, the frequency of
760 SMBG was found to correlate inversely with HbA1c and with the incidence of diabetic
761 ketoacidosis (155).

762 The ADA recommends that most patients using intensive insulin regimens (multiple daily
763 injections or insulin pump therapy) should be encouraged to assess glucose concentrations using
764 SMBG (and/or CGM) (a) prior to meals and snacks, (b) at bedtime, (c) prior to exercise, (d)
765 when they suspect low blood glucose, (e) after treating low blood glucose until they are
766 normoglycemic, and (f) prior to and while performing critical tasks such as driving (108).

767

768 5. Emerging considerations & knowledge gaps/research needs

769 *Recommendation: Manufacturers should continue to improve the analytical*
770 *performance of meters. GPP*

771 Manufacturers have improved the analytical performance of glucose meters while also
772 decreasing sample-volume requirements and increasing speed and ease of testing. Despite these
773 advances, and despite techniques to prevent user errors, the analytical performance reported in
774 clinical studies of meters sometimes does not meet relevant accuracy standards (129,157).
775 Moreover, modeling studies predict that use of meters that have performance that exceeds the
776 quality specifications of the FDA will improve clinical outcomes and be cost effective (158,159).
777 Further research to identify and address barriers to achieving optimal performance of SMBG

778 meters has potential to improve the glycemic control achieved by people using insulin to treat
779 diabetes.

780

781 CONTINUOUS GLUCOSE MONITORING

782

783 1. Description/introduction/terminology

784 In type 1 diabetes, as well as insulin-treated type 2 diabetes, frequent assessments of blood
785 glucose are needed to adjust insulin and detect impending or current hyper- or hypoglycemia.
786 Devices that measure interstitial glucose (which correlates highly with blood glucose) every 5-15
787 minutes (herein called continuously) provide glucose measurements in a more feasible manner
788 than hypothetical continuous blood glucose monitors. Continuous glucose monitors (CGM) for
789 the most part also inform users of trends in blood glucose over several hours, as well as alert
790 them to current or impending high or low glucose. Current CGMs consist of a glucose sensor
791 placed under the skin (either through a catheter that remains in place for 1-2 weeks or as a free-
792 standing device implanted into the subcutaneous space for a period of months), a transmitter
793 worn on the skin, and a receiver for the data (either a dedicated receiver or a smart phone or
794 smart watch).

795 Several types of CGMs are available for clinical use. These include real-time CGMs (rt-CGM),
796 which provide the user with glucose measurements and trends in real time. Such devices also
797 provide alerts and alarms to notify the user that glucose is approaching or in the hyper- or
798 hypoglycemic range, as well as trend arrows that show whether glucose is stable, increasing
799 rapidly or very rapidly, or decreasing rapidly or very rapidly. Intermittently scanned CGMs (is-
800 CGM, sometimes called “flash” glucose monitors) measure glucose continuously, but only

801 display glucose readings when the user swipes a reader or smart phone over the
802 sensor/transmitter. The is-CGM currently on the market initially did not have alerts for hyper- or
803 hypoglycemia, but the second version has the option of turning on such alerts. The final type of
804 available CGM is so-called professional CGM, in which blinded or unblinded CGM devices are
805 placed at the health care provider's office. These devices are worn for the duration of the sensor
806 and then returned to the healthcare provider's office, where data can be downloaded and
807 analyzed after the fact (108). Some continuous glucose monitors require calibration with a blood
808 glucose meter at least every 12 hours, while others are "factory calibrated" and do not.
809 Confirmation of the CGM reading by blood glucose meter is advised when CGM results are not
810 available, or when results reported do not correlate with the clinical scenario. Most CGMs for
811 home use include the ability to "share" data with a caregiver and/or the health care professional
812 office via the cloud.

813 2. Use/rationale

814 *Recommendation: Use real-time CGM in conjunction with insulin as a tool to lower HbA1c*
815 *levels and/or reduce hypoglycemia in teens and adults with type 1 diabetes who are not meeting*
816 *glycemic targets, have hypoglycemia unawareness and/or episodes of hypoglycemia. A (high)*

817

818 *Recommendation: Consider using intermittently scanned CGM in conjunction with insulin as*
819 *a tool to lower HbA1c levels and/or reduce hypoglycemia in adults with type 1 diabetes who are*
820 *not meeting glycemic targets, have hypoglycemia unawareness and/or episodes of*
821 *hypoglycemia. B (moderate)*

822

823 *Recommendation: Consider using real-time continuous glucose monitoring to improve HbA1c*
824 *levels, time in range, and neonatal outcomes in pregnant women with type 1 diabetes. B*
825 *(moderate)*

826
827 *Recommendation: Consider using real-time CGM and intermittently scanned-CGM to lower*
828 *HbA1c and/or reduce hypoglycemia in adults with type 2 diabetes who are using insulin and not*
829 *meeting glycemic targets. B (moderate)*

830
831 *Recommendation: Consider real-time-CGM or intermittently scanned -CGM in children (less*
832 *than 14 years old) with type 1 diabetes, based on regulatory approval, as an additional tool to*
833 *help improve glucose control and reduce the risk of hypoglycemia. B (low)*

834
835 *Recommendation: Consider using professional CGM data coupled with diabetes self-*
836 *management education and medication dose adjustment to identify and address patterns of*
837 *hyper- and hypoglycemia in people with type 1 or type 2 diabetes. GPP*

838
839 Most randomized controlled trials (RCTs) in adults with type 1 diabetes show that rt-CGM leads
840 to lower HbA1c (160–163) and reduced time in the hypoglycemic range (164,165). Although
841 most RCTs have not been powered to detect reductions in the rate of severe hypoglycemia, a
842 study in people over the age of 60 with type 1 diabetes (a population at high risk of
843 hypoglycemia) showed significant reductions in both time in the hypoglycemic range and severe
844 hypoglycemic events (166).

845 There are less rigorous data on the use of is-CGM in adults with type 1 diabetes. One RCT
846 showed less time in the hypoglycemic range, without significant change in HbA1c (167). Several
847 observational studies have shown HbA1c reduction (168), or reductions in hypoglycemia without
848 change in HbA1c (169). A systematic review of randomized controlled trials in adults with type 1
849 or type 2 diabetes suggested that is-CGM may reduce HbA1c in those with type 1 diabetes or
850 insulin-treated type 2 diabetes (170), while another systematic review of studies (primarily in
851 type 1 diabetes) with randomized or cohort designs suggested a small (0.26%) but statistically
852 significant reduction in HbA1c (171). A meta-analysis of non-randomized studies in adults
853 suggested that HbA1c was lowered by approximately 0.5% at 12 months with the technology
854 (172).

855 Randomized controlled trials of use of rt-CGM, compared to standard blood glucose monitoring,
856 in adults with type 2 diabetes have generally shown reductions in HbA1c with no significant
857 change in time in hypoglycemia (173–176). These studies have typically been done in people
858 taking insulin, and the interventions often included substantial patient education. Studies of is-
859 CGM use in patients with type 2 diabetes have shown mixed results for both outcomes
860 (171,177,178).

861 In a large trial of rt-CGM in people with type 1 diabetes showing significant reductions in
862 HbA1c in adults (163), improved glucose control was not seen in children (ages 8-14 years) or
863 adolescents and young adults (ages 15-24 years). These younger participants wore the CGM
864 significantly less than adults aged 25 years and up, and consistency of CGM use was highly
865 correlated with lower HbA1c in all participants. A subsequent RCT specifically targeting
866 adolescents and young adults, which included significant education and support, showed that

867 those randomized to rt-CGM had significantly reduced HbA1c after six months compared to
868 those randomized to SMBG (179).

869 The evidence for rt-CGM use in young children (less than age 8 years) with type 1 diabetes is
870 limited. Although registry studies show an association of use with lower HbA1c (180,181), a
871 single RCT in young children showed no impact on HbA1c (182). An uncontrolled study in
872 toddlers with type 1 diabetes showed no evidence of glycemic improvement over six months, but
873 high levels of parental satisfaction (183). There are no RCTs of is-CGM use in children, although
874 observational studies suggest higher quality of life and/or treatment satisfaction in children or
875 their caregivers (184–187).

876 One RCT of rt-CGM use during pregnancy in women with type 1 diabetes showed a modest but
877 significant reduction of HbA1c in women randomized to rt-CGM compared to those randomized
878 to continuing to use blood glucose meters, with no differences in severe hypoglycemia. Rates of
879 several adverse neonatal outcomes (large-for-gestational-age infants, newborn intensive care unit
880 admissions, neonatal hypoglycemia) were lower in the group randomized to rt-CGM (188). One
881 RCT of rt-CGM vs blood glucose monitoring in women with gestational diabetes showed no
882 significant differences in HbA1c or neonatal outcomes, but less weight gain with CGM use
883 (189).

884 Professional CGM, along with professional interpretation, patient education, and therapy
885 adjustments, may help reduce hyper- and/or hypoglycemia, but rigorous data are lacking (108).

886

887 3. Analytical considerations

888 *Recommendation: For patients using CGMs that require calibration by users, SMBG should be*
889 *used to calibrate the CGM. Calibration should be done at a time when glucose is not rising or*
890 *falling rapidly. For all patients using CGM, SMBG should be done during periods when CGM*
891 *results are not available or when the CGM results are inconsistent with the clinical state or*
892 *suspected to be inaccurate. GPP*

893
894 Most CGMs measure interstitial glucose using a glucose oxidase-impregnated sensor, with
895 electrochemical conversion into glucose concentrations transmitted to a reader. One CGM
896 system with a sensor surgically implanted for months utilizes a non-enzymatic glucose-
897 indicating polymer to measure interstitial glucose. The range of glucose detected by current rt-
898 CGM systems is from 40 mg/dL to 400 mg/dL (2.2-22 mmol/L), while the range for the current
899 is-CGM system is 40-500 mg/dL (2.2-27.8 mmol/L). Acetaminophen in therapeutic doses caused
900 positive bias in several older, and one current, CGM systems. Other current systems have
901 positive bias only with supra-therapeutic blood concentrations of acetaminophen (one system) or
902 have no significant bias with acetaminophen (190–193).

903 The accuracy of CGMs has improved significantly over time, with manufacturers of current
904 devices reporting mean absolute relative deviation (MARD) proportions of 8.1-12.3%, compared
905 to 5-10% for current SMBG devices (and 22% for the first intermittently-read interstitial glucose
906 monitor brought to market in 2001) (194). Concerns about accuracy resulted in early versions of
907 CGM being approved only for adjunctive use (e.g., glucose was to be measured by SMBG to
908 make treatment decisions, such as deciding how much insulin to take). However, the increasing
909 accuracy of the devices and at least one RCT comparing non-adjunctive to adjunctive use (195)
910 has led the FDA to approve most current CGMs for non-adjunctive use in the US. Additionally,

911 several rt-CGM devices are approved for use in hybrid closed-loop systems, wherein CGM data
912 are fed into an algorithm that controls insulin doses via a linked insulin pump.

913 Early CGMs required calibration with SMBG readings several times daily. However, several
914 currently approved devices are factory-calibrated and do not require home calibration.

915 Regardless of whether user calibration is required, all patients using CGM should be advised to
916 verify CGM readings that appear to be spurious or not consistent with the clinical scenario (108).

917

918 **4. Interpretation**

919 *Recommendation: CGM data reports should be available in consistent formats that include*
920 *standard metrics such as time in range, time in hyperglycemia, time in hypoglycemia, mean*
921 *glucose, and coefficient of variation. GPP*

922

923 Users of rt-CGM or is-CGM can see their current glucose at a glance, accompanied by arrows
924 that suggest glucose is changing by less than 1 mg/dL/minute (horizontal arrow), changing by 1-
925 2 mg/dL/minute (one arrow up or down), or changing by > 2 mg/dL/min (two arrows up or
926 down). In addition, users of rt-CGM can view glucose trends over the past several hours on their
927 receiver or smart phone. Several current CGM systems allow users to share glucose data for
928 remote view by others (such as a parent of a child). Patients using CGM need initial and ongoing
929 education about how to respond to and make treatment decisions based on the plethora of data
930 they can access.

931 CGMs can be downloaded at the time of clinic visits (or by patients at home) to obtain useful

932 data about the patient's antecedent glucose control. In the past, each CGM manufacturer

933 structured these downloads differently. A consensus arose that CGM data should be reported in a
934 standard format, called the Ambulatory Glucose Profile (AGP). The standardized metrics on the
935 AGP include (among others): days of CGM wear, mean glucose, estimated HbA1c based on the
936 CGM data, glucose variability (%CV or SD), time spent in the hyperglycemic range (> 250
937 mg/dL (13.9 mmol/L) and > 180 mg/dL (10.0 mmol/L)), time in the normoglycemic range (70-
938 180 mg/dL or 3.9-10.0 mmol/L), and time in the hypoglycemic range (<70 mg/dL or 3.9
939 mmol/L, and <54 mg/dL or 3.0 mmol/L) (61,196). A subsequent international consensus defined
940 targets for most of the measures on the AGP that would correspond to individualized HbA1c
941 targets (197).

942

943 **5. Emerging considerations & knowledge gaps/research needs**

944 Although the accuracy of CGMs has improved over time, their use to make treatment decisions
945 and in closed-loop systems demands that accuracy and precision continue to improve.

946 Further studies are needed to determine whether CGM (compared to SMBG) improves outcomes
947 in people with type 2 diabetes, young children with type 1 diabetes, or pregnant women with pre-
948 existing diabetes or gestational diabetes.

949 CGMs have not been approved for use in hospitalized patients, in part due to concerns about
950 accuracy, concomitant medication use, or theoretical alterations in the usually high correlation
951 between interstitial and blood glucose concentrations caused by serious illness. However, during
952 the COVID-19 pandemic, the FDA allowed use of CGMs with remote monitoring in hospitals in
953 the US to potentially reduce transmission of the virus (198). Although this guidance was only in
954 effect during the declared public health emergency of the pandemic, use of CGM in hospitalized

955 patients (and of closed-loop insulin delivery systems based on CGM) has theoretical benefits and
956 warrants future study.

957

958 NONINVASIVE GLUCOSE SENSING

959 *Recommendation: Overall, noninvasive glucose measurement systems cannot be recommended*
960 *as replacements for either SMBG or CGM technologies at this time. C (very low)*

961

962 1. Description

963

964 Broadly defined, noninvasive glucose sensing is a measurement technique whereby the
965 blood glucose concentration is obtained without invasively collecting a sample or invasively
966 inserting an analytical device into the body. The objective is to provide a measurement that tracks
967 blood glucose concentrations in a painless manner that avoids puncturing the skin. Approaches
968 include spectroscopy (199), bio-impedance (200), optical coherence tomography (201,202),
969 photoplethysmography (203), plasmonic devices (204–207), multi-sensing devices (208–211) ,
970 and direct glucose measurements in noninvasively accessible fluids, such as tears or sweat
971 (212,213).

972 2. Rationale

973 Spectroscopy is the predominant approach and includes techniques associated with
974 absorption spectroscopy over near-infrared (214–220) and mid-infrared (221,222) wavelengths,
975 Raman scattering spectroscopy (223–227), and microwave spectroscopy (228–232). Exploration

976 of the photoacoustic spectroscopic technique has received considerable attention since 2015 (233–
977 238). For these spectroscopic approaches, noninvasive measurements involve passing non-
978 ionizing electromagnetic radiation through the skin and then extracting the concentration of
979 glucose from the resulting spectrum by using multivariate chemometric methods (239). Glucose
980 information for near-infrared, mid-infrared and Raman measurements originates from unique
981 vibrational modes within the chemical structure of the glucose molecule.

982 3. Analytical Considerations

983 To date, *no noninvasive glucose device is approved by the FDA for clinical measurements*
984 *in the US.*

985 The peer-reviewed literature contains numerous reports of noninvasive glucose
986 measurements from research-grade instruments or engineering prototypes. In general, these
987 systems lack the ability to provide accurate glucose concentration measurements after system
988 calibration. Typically, a system is calibrated based on analytical information combined with blood
989 glucose concentrations observed during an OGTT. The resulting calibration models cannot
990 measure glucose concentrations accurately during subsequent OGTTs, thereby severely limiting
991 clinical utility. Issues of concern remain 1) over-modelling of the calibration data, 2) uncontrolled
992 variations associated with skin, and 3) poor specificity for indirect methods. Indirect methods
993 correspond to systems where the measured signal does not originate directly from glucose
994 molecules, but rather reflects a secondary impact of glucose concentrations on the measured
995 parameter, heart rate variability for example (240).

996 A technology described in both the peer-reviewed (241,242) and patient (243) literature
997 over the last 5 years purports successful noninvasive glucose measurements from color bands
998 measured over visible wavelengths from human fingers, described by the authors as “real-time

999 color photography related to glucose levels in capillary tissues.” However, Heise and co-workers
1000 provide a complete analysis of these measurements and conclude that direct measurement of
1001 glucose is not possible at the measured wavelength bands and that the system, as described, lacks
1002 the ability to produce stable calibration functions required for practical clinical operation (244).

1003 Considerable attention has been given over the last few years to noninvasive glucose
1004 measurements in tear fluid (245,246). Conceptually, a screen-printed glucose biosensor or a
1005 colloidal crystalline material can be placed on the inner surface of a contact lens to measure the
1006 concentration of glucose in a film of tear fluid. A key unanswered question is: Does the
1007 concentration of glucose in a film of tear fluid track that in blood sufficiently well for clinical
1008 purposes? Studies designed to establish correlations between blood and tear glucose concentrations
1009 are inconclusive from both human (247–249) and animal studies (250). Variability is reported in
1010 the ratio between glucose concentrations in blood and tear fluid for individual rabbits (251). The
1011 same source of variability, if present in human tears, may be at least partly responsible for the
1012 inability to establish a clinically sound blood-to-tear correlation in human subjects (251).

1013

1014

1015 **GESTATIONAL DIABETES MELLITUS**

1016 **1. Description/introduction/terminology**

1017 For many years, gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM) was defined as any degree of glucose
1018 intolerance with onset or first recognition during pregnancy. This included undiagnosed diabetes.
1019 However, with increasing prevalence of undiagnosed type 2 diabetes in women of childbearing
1020 age, the definition changed to exclude diabetes found (by standard non-pregnancy criteria) at an
1021 early prenatal visit. While estimates of the prevalence of GDM vary widely due to the use of

1022 different diagnostic criteria (see below), the number is increasing. In 2021 hyperglycemia in
1023 pregnancy was thought to affect ~21 million live births worldwide (6). The interest in GDM is
1024 motivated by the adverse effects on both the mother and baby (252).

1025 2. Use/rationale

1026 A. Screening/Diagnosis

1027

1028 *Recommendation: All pregnant women with risk factors for diabetes should be tested*
1029 *for undiagnosed prediabetes and diabetes at the first prenatal visit using standard*
1030 *diagnostic criteria. A (moderate)*

1031

1032 *Recommendation: All pregnant women not previously known to have diabetes should*
1033 *be evaluated for GDM at 24-28 weeks of gestation. A (high)*

1034

1035 *Recommendation: Either the one-step or two-step protocol may be used, depending on*
1036 *regional preferences. A (moderate)*

1037 As the prevalence of obesity and type 2 diabetes has increased, the number of women of
1038 reproductive age with undiagnosed diabetes has risen. In the U.S., approximately 4.5% of
1039 women in this age group have diabetes, and 30% of those are unaware (253). Prevalence of
1040 undiagnosed diabetes is markedly increased in women aged 35-44 years, in those with
1041 race/ethnicity other than Non-Hispanic White, and those with obesity (253). Therefore, the ADA
1042 and some other organizations recommend that women with risk factors for type 2 diabetes should
1043 be screened for diabetes using standard diagnostic criteria (Table 4) at the first prenatal visit

1044 (27,254). This should be in the first trimester, i.e, up to 12 weeks of pregnancy. Women identified
1045 with diabetes using this approach should receive a diagnosis of diabetes complicating pregnancy
1046 and should be managed accordingly (255). Other women should be rescreened for GDM at 24-28
1047 weeks of gestation.

1048 Numerous criteria have been proposed for screening and diagnosis of GDM, since the
1049 first proposed criteria in 1964. The original O’Sullivan and Mahan diagnostic criteria were
1050 based on blood glucose values in a 3-h 100-g OGTT predictive of later risk of diabetes mellitus
1051 in the women (256). A few years later a 2-step approach was advocated, in which a screening 50-
1052 g glucose challenge test was introduced to rule out women who would not need a full OGTT;
1053 only women who failed the screening test went on to an OGTT (254). Different screening and
1054 diagnostic approaches have been proposed over the years by other organizations (257–259).

1055 Because of the risks to the mother and the neonate, for many years the ADA has endorsed
1056 screening for GDM at 24-28 weeks gestation in all women not previously known to have diabetes
1057 (255). The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) recommends GDM
1058 screening in women with risk factors for diabetes (254). Since the vast majority of pregnant women
1059 in the US have one or more risk factors for diabetes, universal screening is now considered the
1060 norm.

1061 In 2008, results of the Hyperglycemia and Adverse Pregnancy Outcome (HAPO) study
1062 were published (252). HAPO was a large (~25,000 pregnant women) prospective multinational
1063 epidemiologic study to assess adverse outcomes as a function of maternal glycemia. The study
1064 revealed strong, graded, predominantly linear associations between maternal glycemia and
1065 primary study outcomes, namely frequency of birthweight >90th percentile, delivery by Cesarean
1066 section, clinically identified neonatal hypoglycemia and cord serum insulin (assessed by

1067 measuring C-peptide) concentrations >90th percentile of values in the HAPO study population.
1068 Associations remained strong after adjustments for multiple, potentially confounding factors.
1069 Strong associations were also found with infant adiposity (252). Neonatal hypoglycemia (detected
1070 clinically or biochemically) was also significantly associated with maternal glycemia (260). Some
1071 secondary outcomes, including risks of shoulder dystocia and/or birth injury and preeclampsia,
1072 were also associated with maternal glycemia (261).

1073 On the strength of the HAPO Study results, an expert Consensus Panel appointed by the
1074 International Association of Diabetes and Pregnancy Study Groups (IADPSG) recommended
1075 “outcome based” criteria for the classification of glucose concentrations in pregnancy (262). These
1076 were adopted by the ADA in 2011 (113), WHO, IDF (263) and other groups, and are widely used
1077 in many countries around the world. Diagnostic cut-points for plasma glucose concentrations are
1078 indicated in Table 7, one-step strategy (27). Using the IADPSG criteria substantially increases the
1079 incidence of GDM, mainly because only one increased glucose value is required to diagnose GDM
1080 rather than two. Treatment may require additional resources and many clinicians indicate that
1081 treatment outcome studies are necessary to ascertain whether intervention is beneficial in GDM
1082 diagnosed with the IADPSG criteria.

1083 In 2013 an NIH Consensus Development Conference Statement recommended that
1084 the two-step approach for detection and diagnosis of GDM, predominately used in the US, should
1085 continue to be used rather than the one-step approach and criteria proposed by IADPSG
1086 (257,258). This continues to be the recommendation of ACOG (254); however, they indicate that
1087 one increased glucose value may be used to diagnose GDM. In 2014 the ADA acknowledged that
1088 consensus had not been reached concerning detection and diagnosis of GDM and endorsed the
1089 use of either the one-step or the two-step approach (264).

1090 Concerns about criteria, frequency of diagnosis and economic impact of GDM continue to
1091 be aired. A large (23,792 women) cohort study in which participants were assigned to detection
1092 and diagnosis of GDM via either the 1-step or the 2-step process using IADPSG/WHO or
1093 Carpenter-Coustan criteria, respectively, was published in 2021 (265). Treatment and self
1094 monitoring of blood glucose were the same in both groups. The objective was to compare the
1095 frequency of GDM detected in the 1-step and 2-step groups and frequencies of some specific
1096 outcomes such as macrosomia and large for gestational age births as well as a composite outcome
1097 in the entire groups, not specifically among those with GDM. The frequency of GDM detected
1098 with the 1-step process was approximately twice that found with the 2-step process, but no
1099 significant differences in pre-specified single or the composite outcomes were found between the
1100 two groups. Unfortunately, ~25% of those assigned to the 1-step group went through the 2-step
1101 process and the caregivers were not blinded to assignment of the participants. Moreover, different
1102 glucose cutoffs for the 2-step screening were applied at the two sites. Significant limitations of
1103 this study have been identified (266,267).

1104 Randomized controlled trial evidence that treatment of “mild” GDM improves perinatal
1105 outcome was not provided until the 21st century (268,269). Although two RCTs found that
1106 treatment of GDM can reduce perinatal morbidity (268,269), it is not known whether treatment
1107 reduces long-term risks in children. Follow-up of the children in both these studies at 4-5 (268–
1108 270) and 7 years of age (271), respectively, failed to observe differences in limited indicators of
1109 child adiposity between children of treated and untreated GDM. Thus, more information on the
1110 metabolic health of children of mothers with GDM is needed. A HAPO Follow Up Study (HAPO
1111 FUS) was carried out in a subset of the HAPO cohort (2013-2016) when the children were on

1112 average 11.4 years of age. The results clearly demonstrate that maternal glycemia is associated
1113 with immediate and long-term outcomes for both mother and offspring. The HAPO FUS
1114 documented in both groups that risk of disorders of glucose metabolism at follow up were
1115 associated with GDM and continuously with maternal glucose concentrations (272,273).

1116

1117 **B. Monitoring/Prognosis**

1118 a. Blood glucose

1119 *Recommendation: Women with GDM should perform fasting and postprandial SMBG for*
1120 *optimal glucose control. B (low)*

1121 *Recommendation: Target glucose values are FPG <95 mg/dL (<5.3 mmol/L) and either 1-h*
1122 *postprandial <140 mg/dL (<7.8 mmol/L) or 2-h postprandial <120 mg/dL (<6.7 mmol/L). B (low)*

1123 Glucose homeostasis in pregnancy differs from the nonpregnant state. Insulin-independent
1124 glucose uptake by the fetus and placenta leads to lower fasting glucose values, while diabetogenic
1125 placental hormones produce postprandial hyperglycemia and carbohydrate intolerance. Therefore,
1126 the ADA recommends that in GDM glucose be measured both fasting and postprandially by
1127 SMBG (255). Women with GDM should try to achieve the following glucose targets: FPG <95
1128 mg/dL (<5.3 mmol/L) and either 1-h postprandial <140 mg/dL (<7.8 mmol/L) or 2-h postprandial
1129 <120 mg/dL (<6.7 mmol/L). These target values are stricter than in nonpregnant individuals.
1130 ACOG advises that on commencing nutrition therapy, women with GDM should measure blood
1131 glucose concentrations to confirm that glycemic control has been established (254). The vast
1132 majority of women with GDM can be treated with lifestyle modification, comprising nutrition,

1133 exercise and weight management. Insulin should be added if lifestyle alone fails to achieve the
1134 objectives. None of the recommendations regarding frequency of testing or glycemic targets is
1135 backed by formal RCT evidence. However, one report did find a lower frequency of large for
1136 gestational age babies in GDM mothers who did SMBG 4 times daily compared to a group with
1137 measurement of plasma glucose in the laboratory at the time of an office visit every 1-2 weeks
1138 (274). Another study observed that the decision whether to add pharmacological therapy in GDM
1139 could be made with SMBG every other or every 3rd day instead of daily (275).

1140

1141 b. HbA1c

1142 HbA1c concentrations decrease during normal pregnancy due to increased red cell
1143 turnover (276). Moreover, macrosomia results primarily from postprandial hyperglycemia, which
1144 may not be adequately detected by HbA1c. Therefore, while HbA1c may provide valuable
1145 information, it should not replace SMBG. An HbA1c value <6% (<42 mmol/mol) is optimal in
1146 pregnancy, if it can be achieved without significant hypoglycemia (255). Due to the altered red
1147 cell turnover in pregnancy, HbA1c should be measured monthly.

1148

1149 c. Postpartum testing

1150 *Recommendation: Women with GDM should be tested for prediabetes or diabetes 4-12 weeks*
1151 *postpartum using non-pregnant OGTT criteria. A (moderate)*

1152 *Recommendation: Lifelong screening for diabetes should be performed in women with a history*
1153 *of GDM using standard non-pregnant criteria at least every 3 years. A (high)*

1154

1155 Although most cases of GDM resolve after delivery, some do not. Moreover, some
1156 cases of GDM may represent pre-existing, but undiagnosed, type 2 diabetes. In addition, women
1157 with GDM have a considerably increased risk of developing type 2 diabetes after pregnancy (277)
1158 and the Diabetes Prevention Program (DPP) found that progression to diabetes can be delayed or
1159 prevented by intervention (278); thus, long-term follow-up is important. A 75-g OGTT, interpreted
1160 by nonpregnant criteria, is recommended to find persistent hyperglycemia at 4-12 weeks
1161 postpartum. HbA1c is not recommended at this visit because the concentration may still be
1162 influenced by changes during pregnancy and/or peripartum blood loss. Since the risk of
1163 progression to diabetes after GDM is linear over time (reaching 50-60% (277,279)), women should
1164 be evaluated every 1-3 years with any recommended test of glycemia, e.g., annual HbA1c, annual
1165 FPG or triennial 75-g OGTT (with nonpregnant cutoffs) (255).

1166 Many women with GDM will have subsequent pregnancies. If possible, preconception
1167 evaluation should be done and include measurement of glucose or HbA1c because of the risks of
1168 pre-diabetes or diabetes in women with prior GDM (254,255).

1169

1170 **3. Analytical considerations**

1171 These issues are covered comprehensively in the glucose section above. A summary of
1172 aspects that particularly pertain to GDM is provided here.

1173

1174 A. Preanalytical

1175 The diagnosis of GDM is totally dependent on accurate measurement of glucose. The
1176 diagnostic thresholds for GDM, especially for FPG, are substantially lower than those for diabetes
1177 i.e., 92 mg/dL (5.1 mmol/L) or 95 mg/dL (5.3 mmol/L) by IADPSG or Carpenter-Coustan criteria,
1178 respectively (Table 7). Furthermore, in view of the relatively short interval between diagnosis of
1179 GDM and delivery, confirmatory diagnostic testing is not routinely recommended as it is in
1180 nonpregnant individuals. Therefore, preparation and timing of testing and analytical accuracy of
1181 glucose measurements are important for correct classification of GDM.

1182 Screening and diagnostic testing should not be done in febrile or recently ill
1183 persons. Individuals should have normal, unrestricted meals for at least 3 consecutive days before
1184 testing. An 8-10 hour period of fasting must precede an OGTT which must be conducted during
1185 the morning because of circadian influences on circulating glucose (280).

1186 Stringent sample handling procedures to minimize glycolysis after phlebotomy are
1187 essential. As discussed in the glucose section above, the best method is to collect blood in a tube
1188 containing granulated citrate buffer. Sodium fluoride alone is not adequate to prevent glycolysis.
1189 Separating plasma from cells by centrifugation within a few minutes of phlebotomy will attenuate
1190 glycolysis. Alternatively, blood drawn into sodium fluoride containing tubes can be placed in an
1191 ice water slurry until centrifugation (provided cells are separated within 15-30 min), as was done
1192 in the HAPO Study (273). Unfortunately, several studies have reported inaccurate GDM detection
1193 by failure to handle specimens properly to prevent glycolysis. For example, comparison of glucose
1194 measured in samples collected in sodium fluoride-containing tubes kept in an ice-water slurry, as
1195 recommended (113), with those kept at room temperature increased the rate of diagnosis of GDM
1196 by 2.7-fold (281), entirely due to control of glycolysis. Similarly, in 121 women screened for GDM

1197 with OGTTs, collecting samples in tubes containing citrate buffer doubled the diagnostic sensitivity
1198 for GDM compared to samples collected in sodium fluoride-containing tubes (76).

1199

1200 B. Analytical

1201 Analytical goals and methods of glucose analysis are addressed in the glucose
1202 section. Based on the strict cutoffs used in the diagnosis of GDM, it is very important that, in
1203 addition to careful preanalytical processing to minimize glycolysis, close attention is paid to
1204 accuracy.

1205

1206 4. Emerging considerations & knowledge gaps/research needs

1207 A. Early detection of GDM

1208 *Recommendation: There is ongoing research, but insufficient evidence at this time, to*
1209 *recommend testing for GDM before 20 weeks of gestation. C (low)*

1210

1211 The high prevalence of diabetes and prediabetes in nonpregnant women, coupled with the
1212 increasing prevalence of type 2 diabetes detected before or during pregnancy (282) and limited
1213 population surveys in early pregnancy (283), indicate that many women in early pregnancy have
1214 high glucose values and will be found to have GDM when tested in the second or third trimester.
1215 Evaluating early pregnancy metabolism and determining if GDM can be consistently identified
1216 before 20 weeks of gestation has become the focus of considerable attention (284). For example,

1217 the NIH has funded a study, termed “Go Moms”, to address this issue. Several other studies are
1218 also underway to explore screening, diagnosis and treatment of GDM before 20 weeks gestation.

1219 There is evidence that women diagnosed with GDM early are more likely to have adverse
1220 outcomes. For example, outcomes for women with GDM diagnosed before 12 weeks of gestation
1221 are similar to those in women with pre-existing diabetes (285). However, there is no consensus
1222 on the glucose cutoff that should be used for diagnosis. The glycemic thresholds for the
1223 diagnosis of GDM in the second and third trimester may not be appropriate for early pregnancy
1224 because FPG normally declines in early pregnancy (286,287). For example, in a large Chinese
1225 cohort many women with FPG in the first trimester above the IADPSG threshold for GDM did
1226 not have GDM when tested later in gestation (283).

1227 Efforts to detect GDM earlier than 24 weeks gestation by methods other than glucose
1228 have been reported (288). For example, the HbA1c concentration at the first prenatal visit
1229 identifies risk of adverse pregnancy outcomes and diabetes during pregnancy, but is less effective
1230 for ascertainment of GDM (289,290). Other studies suggest that biomarkers such as CD59 (291)
1231 or serum secreted frizzle-related protein 5 (292) may be useful in early identification of women
1232 in whom GDM will be identified later in pregnancy. There is an ongoing search to identify the
1233 optimum method to detect GDM in early pregnancy.

1234 B. Towards a consensus on detection and diagnosis

1235 Based on analysis of OGTT results from the Danish Odense Cohort Study (293,294),
1236 McIntyre et al (293) have questioned the universal use of the value ≥ 92 mg/dl (5.1 mmol/l) as
1237 the FPG threshold for a diagnosis of GDM by the IADPSG (262) and WHO (263) criteria for

1238 GDM. In an attempt to reduce the need to perform a full OGTT in all cases, some efforts have
1239 focused on an initial measurement of FPG under circumstances where an accurate measurement
1240 can be obtained quickly and high and low thresholds employed to eliminate the need for an OGTT
1241 (295,296).

1242 The International Federation of Gynecology and Obstetrics (FIGO) is strongly supporting
1243 an effort to reach a global consensus on an optimal strategy for the detection and diagnosis of
1244 GDM (297). This approach also includes recommendations for low resources settings that are
1245 pragmatic, but not proven by prospective studies. In some circumstances, a glucose load is
1246 administered without formal fasting and only a single plasma glucose is measured 2 hours later.
1247 In circumstance of very limited resources or in remote locations far from laboratories, the only
1248 way of estimating glycemia is by point of care finger stick.

1249 The controversy surrounding the optimal way to diagnose GDM continues, despite calls
1250 for global agreement on a common approach. In 2021 a group of obstetricians reviewed the
1251 strengths and weaknesses of the 1-step and 2-step approaches to diagnose GDM (298). The authors
1252 favored the one-step procedure, but concluded that diagnostic thresholds should be confirmed by
1253 a large multi-institutional RCT. However, there is no assurance that such a RCT would end the
1254 GDM controversy. Definitive prospective clinical trials are needed to unequivocally establish a
1255 universal and pragmatic strategy to diagnose and follow-up GDM.

1256

1257 URINE GLUCOSE

1258 *Recommendation: Urine glucose testing is not recommended for routine care of patients with*
1259 *diabetes mellitus. B (low)*

1260

1261 1. **Description/introduction/terminology**

1262 Testing urine for glucose is inexpensive, noninvasive and rapid. Analysis can be performed
1263 with paper test strips by patients at home, in physicians' offices or in clinics.

1264 2. **Use/rationale**

1265

1266 Measurement of glucose in the urine, once the hallmark of diabetes care in the home
1267 setting, has now been replaced by SMBG (see above). Semiquantitative urine glucose monitoring
1268 should be considered only for patients who are unable to or refuse to perform SMBG, since urine
1269 glucose concentration does not accurately reflect plasma glucose concentration (299).
1270 Notwithstanding these limitations, urine glucose monitoring is supported by the IDF in those
1271 situations where blood glucose monitoring is not accessible or affordable, particularly in resource
1272 poor settings (300). In addition, due to its high specificity, urine glucose is advocated by the IDF
1273 as a screening test for undiagnosed diabetes in low-resource settings where other procedures are
1274 not available (301).

1275 Although urine glucose is detectable in patients with grossly increased blood glucose
1276 concentrations, it provides no information about blood glucose concentrations below the variable
1277 renal glucose threshold [~ 10 mmol/L (180 mg/dL)]. This alone limits its usefulness for monitoring
1278 diabetes under modern care recommendations. Semiquantitative urine glucose tests also cannot
1279 distinguish between euglycemia and hypoglycemia. Furthermore, the extent of renal

1280 concentration of the urine will affect urine glucose concentrations and only average glucose
1281 values between voidings are reflected, further minimizing the value of urine glucose
1282 determinations.

1283

1284 3. **Analytical Considerations**

1285

1286 Qualitative, semiquantitative and quantitative methods are available to measure glucose in
1287 urine (92). Semiquantitative test-strip methods that utilize specific reactions for glucose are
1288 recommended. Commercially available strips use the glucose oxidase reaction (92). The strip is
1289 moistened with freshly voided urine and after 10 seconds the color is compared to a color chart.
1290 Test methods that detect reducing substances are not recommended as they are subject to
1291 numerous interferences, including numerous drugs, and non-glucose sugars. When used, single
1292 voided urine samples are recommended (299).

1293

1294 4. **Interpretation**

1295

1296 Because of the limited use of urine glucose determinations, semiquantitative specific
1297 reaction-based test strip methods are adequate.

1298

1299

1300 **KETONE TESTING**

1301

1302 1. **Description/introduction/terminology**

1303 The ketone bodies, acetoacetate (AcAc), acetone, and β -hydroxybutyrate (β OHB), are catabolic
1304 products of free fatty acids. Determinations of ketones in urine and blood are widely used in the
1305 management of patients with diabetes mellitus as adjuncts for both diagnosis and ongoing
1306 monitoring of diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA). Measurements of ketone bodies are performed both
1307 in an office/hospital setting and by patients at home. Additionally, some people following very-
1308 low-carbohydrate (ketogenic) diets for weight loss or diabetes control may check blood or urine
1309 ketones at home.

1310

1311 2. Use/Rationale

1312 *Recommendation: Patients who are prone to ketosis (those with type 1 diabetes, history of*
1313 *diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA), or treated with SGLT-2 inhibitors) should measure ketones in*
1314 *urine or blood if they have unexplained hyperglycemia or symptoms of ketosis (abdominal*
1315 *pain, nausea), and implement sick day rules and/or seek medical advice if urine or blood*
1316 *ketones are increased. B (moderate)*

1317

1318 Ketone bodies are normally present in urine and blood, but in very low concentrations
1319 (e.g., total serum ketones <0.5 mmol/L). Increased ketone concentrations in patients with
1320 known diabetes mellitus or in previously undiagnosed patients presenting with hyperglycemia
1321 suggest impending or established DKA, a medical emergency. The two major mechanisms
1322 responsible for the high ketone concentrations in patients with diabetes are increased production
1323 from triglycerides and decreased utilization in the liver, both a result of absolute or relative
1324 insulin deficiency and increased counter-regulatory hormones including cortisol, epinephrine,
1325 glucagon, and growth hormone (302).

1326 The principal ketone bodies β OHB and AcAc are typically present in approximately
1327 equimolar amounts. Acetone, usually present in only small quantities, is derived from
1328 spontaneous decarboxylation of AcAc. The equilibrium between AcAc and β OHB is shifted
1329 towards formation of β OHB in any condition that alters the redox state of hepatic mitochondria
1330 to increase concentrations of NADH such as hypoxia, fasting, metabolic disorders (including
1331 DKA) and alcoholic ketoacidosis. Thus, assay methods for ketones that do not include
1332 measurement of β OHB may provide misleading clinical information by underestimating total
1333 ketone body concentration (299,303).

1334 The presence of urine ketones is highly sensitive for DKA or significant ketosis, with
1335 high negative predictive value suggesting utility in ruling out DKA (304,305). Some blood
1336 glucose meters also have the capacity to measure blood ketones. Compared to testing urine
1337 ketones, children with type 1 diabetes (and caregivers) were more likely to measure blood
1338 ketones during periods of illness, and those randomized to blood ketone testing had almost half
1339 the number of emergency department visits or hospitalizations (306). The ADA recommends that
1340 ketosis-prone people with diabetes mellitus check urine or blood ketones in situations
1341 characterized by symptoms of illness and deterioration in glycemic control, in order to detect and
1342 pre-empt DKA ketoacidosis (307). Ketosis-prone individuals and/or their caregivers should
1343 receive periodic education about what to do when they have symptoms of ketosis or increased
1344 ketones. Often called “sick day rules,” these interventions include oral hydration, taking
1345 additional short- or rapid-acting insulin and oral carbohydrates, frequent monitoring of blood
1346 glucose and urine or blood ketones, seeking medical advice if symptoms worsen or ketone
1347 concentrations increase, and presenting to an emergency room if sufficient oral hydration cannot
1348 be maintained due to vomiting or mental status changes (307).

1349

1350

1351 3. **Analytical Considerations**

1352

1353 Urine ketones

1354

1355 A. Preanalytical

1356 Normally, the concentrations of ketones in the urine are below the detection limits of

1357 commercially available testing materials. False-positive results have been reported

1358 with highly colored urine and in the presence of several sulfhydryl containing drugs,

1359 including angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (305). Urine test reagents

1360 deteriorate with exposure to air, giving false-negative readings; testing material

1361 should be stored in tightly sealed containers and discarded after the expiration date on

1362 the manufacturer's label. False-negative readings have also been reported with highly

1363 acidic urine specimens, such as after large intakes of ascorbic acid. Loss of ketones

1364 from urine attributable to microbial action can also cause false-negative readings.

1365 Since acetone is a highly volatile substance, specimens should be kept in a closed

1366 container. For point-of-care analyses in medical facilities and for patients in the home

1367 setting, control materials (giving both negative and positive readings) are not

1368 commercially available but would be desirable to assure accuracy of test results.

1369

1370 B. Analytical

1371 Several assay principles have been described. Frequently used is the colorimetric
1372 reaction that occurs between AcAc and nitroprusside (sodium nitroferricyanide),
1373 resulting in a purple color (305). This method is widely available in the form of
1374 dipsticks and tablets and is used to measure ketones in both urine and blood (either
1375 serum or plasma). Several manufacturers offer dipsticks that measure glucose and
1376 ketones; a combination dipstick is necessary only if the patient monitors urine glucose
1377 instead of or in addition to blood glucose. The nitroprusside method measures only
1378 AcAc unless the reagent contains glycine, in which case acetone is also measured.
1379 The nitroprusside-containing reagent is much more sensitive to AcAc than acetone
1380 with respect to color generation. Importantly, this reagent does not measure β OHB
1381 (299,308).

1382

1383 Blood ketones

1384 ***Recommendation: Specific measurement of β -hydroxybutyrate (β OHB) in blood should***
1385 ***be used for diagnosis of DKA and may be used for monitoring during treatment of DKA. B***
1386 ***(moderate)***

1387

1388 ***Recommendation: Blood ketone determinations that rely on the nitroprusside reaction***
1389 ***should not be used to monitor treatment of DKA. B (low)***

1390

1391 A. Preanalytical

1392 Serum/plasma ketones can be measured using tablets or dipsticks routinely used for urine
1393 ketone determinations. Although specimens can be diluted with saline to “titer” the ketone

1394 concentration (results are typically reported as “positive at a 1/x dilution”), as with urine ketone
1395 testing, β OHB, the predominant ketone body in DKA, is not detected.

1396 For specific determinations of β OHB, as described below, specimen requirements differ
1397 among methods. In general, blood samples can be collected into heparin, EDTA, fluoride, citrate
1398 or oxalate. Ascorbic acid interferes with some assay methods. AcAc interferes with some assay
1399 methods unless specimens are highly dilute. Specimen stability differs among methods, but in
1400 general, whole blood specimens are stable at 4 °C for up to 24 h. Serum/plasma specimens are
1401 stable for up to one week at 4 °C and for at least several weeks at –20 °C (long-term stability
1402 data are not available for most assay methods).

1403

1404 B. Analytical

1405 Although several different assay methods (e.g., colorimetric, gas chromatography,
1406 capillary electrophoresis and enzymatic) have been described for blood ketones, including
1407 specific measurement of β OHB, enzymatic methods for quantification of β OHB appear to be the
1408 most widely used for routine clinical management (305). The principle of the enzymatic methods
1409 is that β OHB in the presence of NAD is converted to AcAc and NADH by β -hydroxybutyrate
1410 dehydrogenase (308). Under alkaline conditions (pH 8.5-9.5), the reaction favors formation of
1411 AcAc from β OHB. The NADH produced can be quantified spectrophotometrically (usually
1412 kinetically) with use of a peroxidase reagent. Most methods permit use of whole blood, plasma,
1413 or serum specimens (required volumes are generally 200 μ L or less). Some methods permit
1414 analysis of multiple analytes and are designed for point-of-care testing. Several methods are
1415 available as hand-held meters, which are FDA-approved in the US for both laboratory use or for
1416 home use by patients. These methods utilize dry chemistry test strips to which a drop of whole

1417 blood, serum, or plasma is added. Results are displayed on the instruments within approximately
1418 2 min (305,309).

1419

1420

1421 4. **Interpretation**

1422

1423 A. Urine ketone determinations

1424 In a patient with known diabetes mellitus or in a patient not previously diagnosed with diabetes,
1425 but who presents with typical symptoms of diabetes and hyperglycemia, the presence of positive
1426 urine ketone readings suggests the possibility of impending or established DKA. Diagnosis of
1427 DKA in clinical settings should not rely on urine ketone determinations, but requires the
1428 presence of hyperglycemia, increased blood ketone bodies or β OHB, and acidosis with increased
1429 anion gap.

1430 Although DKA is most associated with type 1 diabetes, it may rarely occur in type 2
1431 patients (310). The introduction of SGLT-inhibitors has resulted in an increase in cases of DKA
1432 in patients with type 2 diabetes and an even greater increase in patients with type 1 diabetes
1433 treated off-label. Since the SGLT inhibitors decrease the hyperglycemia that otherwise attends
1434 DKA, patients are often instructed to check urine ketone concentrations (or blood ketones or
1435 β OHB) at any sign of illness (310). Patients with alcoholic ketoacidosis will have positive urine
1436 ketone readings, but hyperglycemia is not usually present. Positive urine ketone readings are
1437 found in up to 30% of first morning urine specimens from pregnant women (with or without
1438 diabetes), during starvation, and after hypoglycemia (299).

1439

1440 B. Blood ketone determinations

1441

1442 Blood ketone determinations that rely on the nitroprusside reaction should generally not be used
1443 for diagnosis of DKA as results do not quantify β OHB, the predominant ketone in DKA. If
1444 β OHB measurements are not readily available, increased blood ketones by the nitroprusside
1445 reaction, when combined with hyperglycemia and tests confirming metabolic acidosis, would
1446 confirm the presence of DKA. Blood ketone determinations that use the nitroprusside reaction
1447 should not be used to monitor the course of therapy in any setting, since AcAc and acetone may
1448 increase as β OHB falls during successful therapy (299,302). Blood ketone determinations that
1449 measure β OHB specifically are useful for both diagnosis (303,305) and ongoing monitoring of
1450 DKA (302,303). Resolution of acidosis or reduction in blood β OHB is traditionally the marker
1451 for successful treatment of DKA, rather than serial measurement of ketones by the nitroprusside
1452 reaction. One small study in children with DKA found that use of a POC assay for β OHB
1453 decreased time to conversion from intravenous to subcutaneous insulin. However, the
1454 comparator was conversion when urine ketones were negative, which is not a typical marker for
1455 resolution (311). Although some guidelines specifically recommend use of POC blood β OHB to
1456 follow the course of treatment for DKA, others do not. A systematic review of the components of
1457 DKA management protocols in adults did not find strong evidence for any specific
1458 measurements in assessing the treatment course of DKA (312).

1459 Reference intervals for β OHB differ among assay methods, but concentrations in healthy
1460 individuals fasted overnight are generally <0.5 mmol/L. Patients with well-documented diabetic
1461 ketoacidosis [serum bicarbonate < 15 mmol/L, arterial pH <7.3 , plasma glucose >14.9 mmol/L
1462 (250 mg/dL)] generally have β OHB concentrations >2 mmol/L.

1463

1464 **5. Emerging considerations & knowledge gaps**

1465 Since hospitalization rates for DKA are increasing (313), further studies are needed to determine
1466 more optimal home testing strategies to detect impending ketonemia. Studies are needed to
1467 establish cutoffs for β OHB for diagnosing DKA and to evaluate whether following β OHB
1468 concentrations during treatment of DKA offers any clinical advantage over more traditional
1469 management approaches (e.g., measurements of serum bicarbonate, anion gap, or pH) (303).

1470

1471 **HEMOGLOBIN A1c**

1472

1473 **1. Description/introduction/terminology**

1474 Glycation refers to the nonenzymatic attachment of glucose to available amino groups on proteins.
1475 The extent of glycation reflects the exposure of the protein to mean glycemia integrated over time
1476 as a function of the lifespan and turnover of the protein. Hemoglobin in the erythrocyte has an
1477 average circulating lifespan of approximately 120 days and glycated hemoglobin therefore usually
1478 indicates the average glucose concentration over the preceding ~60-90 days. The terms glycated
1479 hemoglobin, glycohemoglobin, glycosylated and glucosylated hemoglobin, HbA1, HbA1c, and
1480 A1c have all been used; however, these terms are not interchangeable. The current acceptable term
1481 for glycation of hemoglobin in general is glycated hemoglobin (GHb). HbA1c is the specific
1482 glycated species that is modified by glucose on the N-terminal valine of the hemoglobin beta chain.
1483 Assay methods that measure total glycated hemoglobins (e.g., boronate affinity methods) should
1484 be calibrated to report results equivalent to HbA1c to harmonize results. HbA1 is composed of
1485 HbA_{1a}, HbA_{1b} and HbA_{1c} and should not be measured or reported. The term “A1C test” is

1486 commonly used and recommended by the ADA in place of HbA1c to facilitate communication
1487 with patients. As described herein, most of the clinical outcome data that are available for the
1488 effects of metabolic control on complications (at least for the DCCT (52)) and UKPDS (51,54))
1489 used assay methods that quantified HbA1c. In order to harmonize results, most clinical studies of
1490 glucose control recommend the use of HbA1c assays that are traceable to the DCCT assay, as was
1491 done in the UKPDS. In this paper, we use the abbreviation GHb to include all forms of glycosylated
1492 hemoglobin and HbA1c to describe the consensus accepted measurement to which all assays are
1493 translated and reported for use in clinical practice.

1494

1495 In addition to GHb assays, approved and commercially available assays that measure total glycosylated
1496 protein (termed fructosamine) or glycosylated albumin in the serum are available. Concentrations of
1497 these glycosylated proteins also reflect mean glycemia, but over a much shorter time (15-30 days,
1498 reflecting the turnover of albumin) than GHb (60-90 days) (299,314–319). However, the clinical
1499 utility of glycosylated proteins other than hemoglobin has not been clearly established. Only one
1500 published study has convincingly demonstrated a relationship between glycosylated protein levels and
1501 the chronic complications of diabetes (320).

1502

1503

1504 **2. Use/rationale**

1505

1506 **A. Screening/Diagnosis**

1507

1508 *Recommendation: Laboratory-based HbA1c testing can be used to diagnose*

- 1509 *a) diabetes, with a value $\geq 6.5\%$ (≥ 48 mmol/mol) diagnostic of diabetes, and*
1510 *b) prediabetes (or high risk for diabetes) with a HbA1c level of 5.7% to 6.4% (39-46 mmol/mol)*
1511 *A (moderate)*

1512

1513 The role of HbA1c in the diagnosis of diabetes was first proposed and implemented in 2009 (22),
1514 made possible by improved assay standardization through the NGSP and IFCC, and new data
1515 demonstrating the association between HbA1c concentrations and risk for retinopathy (22)
1516 Guidelines have been updated over time (27). Several technical advantages of HbA1c testing
1517 compared with glucose testing, such as its pre-analytic stability and decreased biological
1518 variability (321), also played a role. Finally, the clinical convenience of the HbA1c assay, which
1519 requires no patient fasting or stress (glucose tolerance) tests, compared with glucose-based
1520 diagnosis, has led to increasing use of HbA1c testing for diagnosis. A HbA1c value of 6.5% (48
1521 mmol/mol) or greater is considered diagnostic. Confirmation with a repeated HbA1c test on a
1522 different sample or a glucose-based test is recommended (27,322). The frequency of HbA1c testing
1523 for diagnosis has not been established, but guidelines similar to those for glucose-based testing
1524 seem appropriate (27). HbA1c assays are not recommended for screening for or diagnosis of
1525 gestational diabetes (see GDM section). Screening for diabetes will also identify populations with
1526 HbA1c that are increased but not high enough to qualify as diabetes ($\geq 6.5\%$). Although the risk
1527 for developing diabetes follows HbA1c levels as a continuum, i.e., higher values are associated
1528 with higher risk for future development of diabetes (323–325), an International Expert Committee
1529 (22) recommended HbA1c levels from 6.0 to 6.4% and the ADA has recommended HbA1c levels
1530 from 5.7 to 6.4% (27) as those that define high risk to develop future diabetes (prediabetes). The
1531 concentration chosen to define high risk may depend on resources available to address prevention.

1532

1533 *Recommendation: POC HbA1C testing for diabetes screening and diagnosis should be*
1534 *restricted to FDA approved devices at CLIA-certified laboratories that perform testing of*
1535 *moderate complexity or higher. B (low)*

1536

1537 Only HbA1c methods that are NGSP-certified should be used to diagnose (or screen for) diabetes.
1538 The ADA has cautioned that POCT devices for HbA1c should not be used for diagnosis (307).
1539 Although several point-of-care HbA1c assays are NGSP-certified, the test is CLIA-waived in the
1540 US and proficiency testing is not necessary. Therefore, minimal objective information is available
1541 concerning their performance in the hands of non-laboratory personnel who often measure HbA1c
1542 with POCT devices. Several published evaluations revealed that few POCT devices for HbA1c
1543 met acceptable analytical performance criteria (326). A meta-analysis published in 2017 revealed
1544 continuing problems with the accuracy of POCT devices (327). Analysis of 60 studies with 13
1545 devices showed that most devices had negative bias (all the others had positive bias) and large
1546 standard deviations. A later study suggests improved accuracy with one device, including when it
1547 was used by non-laboratory clinical staff (328). Laboratories or sites that perform these tests need
1548 to have a CLIA certificate, be inspected, and must meet the CLIA quality standards (329). These
1549 standards include specified personnel requirements (including documented annual competency
1550 assessments) and participation three times per year in an approved proficiency testing program).
1551 It is not intended for sites that only do waived testing. Absent objective - and ongoing -
1552 documentation of acceptable performance by those performing the assay using accuracy-based
1553 proficiency testing that employs whole blood (or other suitable material that is free from matrix
1554 effects), point-of-care HbA1c devices should not be used for diagnosis of or screening for diabetes.

1555

1556 **B. Monitoring**

1557

1558 *Recommendation: HbA1c should be measured routinely (usually every 3 months until*
1559 *acceptable, individualized targets are achieved and then no less than every 6 months) in most*
1560 *patients with diabetes mellitus to document their degree of glycemic control. A (moderate)*

1561

1562 Measurement of HbA1c is widely used for routine monitoring of long-term glycemic status in
1563 patients with diabetes mellitus. HbA1c is used as an index of mean glycemia, as a measure of risk
1564 for the development of diabetes complications and, most importantly, to set goals of therapy for
1565 all patients with diabetes (299,330). The ADA, virtually all other endocrinology specialty
1566 organizations, and non-specialty organizations have recommended measurement of HbA1c in all
1567 patients with diabetes to document the degree of glycemic control and assess response to therapy
1568 (61,331). The recommended specific treatment goals for HbA1c are based on the results of
1569 prospective randomized clinical trials, most notably the DCCT in type 1 diabetes (52) and the
1570 UKPDS in type 2 diabetes (54). These trials have documented an association between glycemic
1571 control, as quantified by longitudinal determinations of HbA1c, and risks for the development and
1572 progression of chronic complications of diabetes (50,51). More importantly, they have established
1573 a salutary role of “intensive” glycemic control aimed at achieving near normal glycemia, as
1574 measured by HbA1c levels, on long-term diabetic complications (52,54).

1575

1576 *a. Testing frequency*

1577 There is no consensus on the optimal frequency of HbA1c testing. The ADA recommends (61):
1578 “The frequency of HbA1c testing should depend on the clinical situation, the treatment regimen
1579 used and the clinician’s judgment.” In the absence of well-controlled studies that suggest a definite
1580 testing protocol, expert opinion recommends HbA1c testing “at least two times a year in patients
1581 who are meeting treatment goals (and who have stable glycemic control) and at least
1582 quarterly and as needed in patients whose therapy has changed and/or who are not meeting
1583 glycemic goals” (61). These testing recommendations are for non-pregnant patients with either
1584 type 1 or type 2 diabetes. In addition, all patients with diabetes who are admitted to hospital should
1585 have HbA1c measured if the result of testing in the previous 3 months is not available (61). Studies
1586 have established that serial (quarterly for one year) measurements of HbA1c are associated with
1587 large improvements in HbA1c values in patients with type 1 diabetes (332).

1588

1589 *b. Target Levels/Treatment Goals*

1590 ***Recommendation: Treatment goals should be based on ADA recommendations which include***
1591 ***maintaining HbA1c concentrations <7% (53 mmol/mol) for many nonpregnant patients with***
1592 ***diabetes and more stringent goals in selected individual patients if this can be achieved without***
1593 ***significant hypoglycemia or other adverse effects of treatment.***

1594 ***Somewhat higher ranges are recommended for children and adolescents and are appropriate***
1595 ***for patients with limited life expectancy, extensive co-morbid illnesses, a history of severe***
1596 ***hypoglycemia and advanced complications. (Note that these values are applicable only if the***
1597 ***assay method is certified by the NGSP as traceable to the DCCT reference.) A (high)***

1598

1599 The ADA recommends that in general a HbA1c target less than 7% (53 mmol/mol) is desirable for
1600 many nonpregnant adults, with higher values recommended for children and adolescents (27),
1601 balancing the acute risks of hypoglycemia against the long-term benefits on complications. HbA1c
1602 measurements are a routine component of the clinical management of patients with diabetes
1603 mellitus. Based principally on the results of the DCCT in type 1 diabetes and the UKPDS in type
1604 2 diabetes, the ADA has recommended that a primary goal of therapy is a HbA1c value < 7% (53
1605 mmol/mol) for many patients (61). Other endocrine specialty clinical organizations recommend
1606 HbA1c targets similar to the ADA, ranging from 6.5% to 7% (48 to 53 mmol/mol), although higher
1607 levels have been suggested by non-specialty organizations (333,334). These HbA1c values apply
1608 only to assay methods that are certified as traceable to the DCCT reference, with non-diabetic
1609 reference interval approximately 4-6% HbA1c (20-42 mmol/mol). In the DCCT, each 10%
1610 reduction in HbA1c (e.g., 12 vs. 10.8% or 8 vs. 7.2%) was associated with a 44% lower risk for
1611 the progression of diabetic retinopathy (51). Comparable risk reductions were found in the UKPDS
1612 (54). It should also be noted that in the DCCT and UKPDS decreased HbA1c was associated with
1613 increased risk for severe hypoglycemia.

1614

1615 HbA1c goals should be individualized based on the potential for benefit regarding long-term
1616 complications balanced against the increased risk for hypoglycemia and burden and cost that may
1617 attend intensive therapy. For selected individual patients, more stringent targets than 7% (53
1618 mmol/mol) can be pursued, provided that this goal can be achieved without substantial
1619 hypoglycemia or other adverse effects of treatment. Such patients might include those with short
1620 duration of diabetes, diet-treated type 2 diabetes, and long life expectancy (61). Moreover, the
1621 introduction of CGM devices that alarm with low blood glucose concentrations and semi-

1622 automated pumps that suspend insulin infusion as glucose concentrations decrease have facilitated
1623 achieving target HbA1c levels with less risk for hypoglycemia (335). Conversely, in patients with
1624 a history of severe hypoglycemia, limited life expectancy, advanced microvascular or
1625 macrovascular complications or extensive comorbid conditions, higher HbA1c goals should be
1626 chosen.

1627

1628 *Recommendation: During pregnancy and in preparation for pregnancy, women with diabetes*
1629 *should try to achieve HbA1c goals that are more stringent than in the non-pregnant state,*
1630 *aiming ideally for <6.0% during pregnancy to protect the fetus from congenital malformations*
1631 *and the baby and mother from perinatal trauma and morbidity owing to large-for-date babies.*
1632 *A (moderate)*

1633

1634 During pregnancy and in preparation for pregnancy, HbA1c testing and maintenance of specified
1635 concentrations in patients with pre-existing type 1 or type 2 diabetes are important for maximizing
1636 the health of the newborn and decreasing perinatal risks for the mother. Specifically, stringent
1637 control of HbA1c values during pregnancy decreases congenital malformations, large-for-date
1638 infants, and the complications of pregnancy and delivery that can otherwise occur when glycemic
1639 control is not carefully managed (336). ADA recommendations include a HbA1c <6% (42
1640 mmol/mol) during pregnancy in patients with preexisting diabetes, recognizing that changes in red
1641 blood cell turnover during pregnancy in non-diabetic women lowers usual HbA1c concentrations,
1642 if it can be achieved without "significant" hypoglycemia (255).

1643

1644

1645

1646

1647 **3. Analytical Considerations**

1648 **A. Preanalytical**

1649 *a. Patient variables- age and race*

1650 HbA1c results are not significantly affected by acute fluctuations in blood glucose concentrations,
1651 such as those that occur with illness or after meals. However, age and race are reported to influence
1652 HbA1c. Published data show age-related increases in mean HbA1c in non-diabetic populations of
1653 approximately 0.1% per decade after age 30 years (337,338). Careful phenotyping of subjects with
1654 OGTT supports an increase in HbA1c with age, even after removing patients with otherwise
1655 undiagnosed diabetes and persons with impaired glucose tolerance from the study population
1656 (339). The increase in HbA1c levels with age generally parallel other measures of glycemia. The
1657 clinical implications of the small, but statistically significant, progressive increase of “normal”
1658 HbA1c levels with aging remains to be determined (340).

1659

1660 The effects of race on HbA1c values remain controversial. Several studies have suggested a
1661 relatively higher HbA1c in African-American and Hispanic populations than in Caucasian
1662 populations at the same level of glycemia, although glucose levels have not always been measured
1663 comprehensively to be confident that they capture true average glycemia (338,341,342). An
1664 analysis of 11,092 adults showed that blacks had mean HbA1c values 0.4% higher than whites
1665 (339). However, race did not modify the association between the HbA1c concentration and adverse
1666 cardiovascular outcomes or death (339). In addition, a study among races showed that all measures
1667 of glycemia, including HbA1c, fructosamine, and glycated albumin, were higher, in parallel among
1668 African-Americans compared with Caucasians, and that the measures were similarly associated
1669 with risk of nephropathy, retinopathy and CVD in the different races (343). The consistency of

1670 glycemic measurements within races and the similar relationship of each glycemic measurement
1671 with complications in African Americans suggests that higher HbA1c measurements in African
1672 Americans reflects, at least in part, higher glycemic exposure and not just a difference in the
1673 relationship between mean glycemia and HbA1c levels. The HbA1c-derived average glucose
1674 (ADAG) study, which included frequent measures of glucose, did not show a significantly different
1675 relationship between calculated mean glucose during three months and HbA1c at the end of the
1676 three months between Africans/African-Americans and Caucasians; however, the size of the
1677 African/African-American population was relatively small, limiting the interpretation of this
1678 finding (344). A study in type 1 diabetes demonstrated a difference in the relationship between
1679 mean average glucose measured with CGM and HbA1c in African Americans compared with
1680 Caucasians (345). At the same average glucose values, HbA1c was approximately 0.4% higher in
1681 African American patients than Caucasians.

1682

1683 *b. Other patient-related factors and interfering factors*

1684 ***Recommendation: Laboratories should be aware of potential interferences, including***
1685 ***hemoglobin variants that may affect HbA1c test results depending on the method used. In***
1686 ***selecting assay methods, laboratories should consider the potential for interferences in their***
1687 ***particular patient population. GPP***

1688

1689 ***Recommendation: HbA1c results in patients with disorders that affect erythrocyte turnover may***
1690 ***provide spurious (generally falsely low) results regardless of the method used and glucose***
1691 ***testing will be necessary for screening, diagnosis and management. GPP***

1692

1693 *Recommendation: Assays of other glycosylated proteins, such as fructosamine or glycosylated albumin,*
1694 *may be used in clinical settings where abnormalities in red cell turnover, hemoglobin variants*
1695 *or other interfering factors compromise interpretation of HbA1c test results, although they*
1696 *reflect a shorter period of average glycemia than HbA1c. GPP*

1697

1698 *Recommendation: HbA1c cannot be measured in individuals who do not have HbA, e.g., those*
1699 *with homozygous hemoglobin variants, such as HbSS or HbEE; glycosylated proteins, such as*
1700 *fructosamine or glycosylated albumin, may be used. GPP*

1701

1702 Any condition that shortens erythrocyte survival or decreases mean erythrocyte age (e.g., recovery
1703 from acute blood loss, hemolytic anemia) falsely lowers HbA1c test results, compared with mean
1704 glycemia, regardless of the assay method (299). One study has suggested that differences in mean
1705 red cell half-life that may range from approximately 48 to 68 (mean 58 and 1 SD of 4.5 to 6.5)
1706 days may explain some of the inter-individual variability in the relationship between measured
1707 average glucose and HbA1c levels (346).

1708

1709 Vitamins C and E are reported to lower test results falsely, possibly by inhibiting glycation of
1710 hemoglobin (347,348). Iron-deficiency anemia is reported to increase test results (349).
1711 Hypertriglyceridemia, hyperbilirubinemia, uremia, chronic alcoholism, chronic ingestion of
1712 salicylates, and opiate addiction are reported to interfere with some assay methods, falsely
1713 increasing results (315,350). These studies are old and the findings may not pertain to modern
1714 methods. For example, interference by uremia has been eliminated.

1715

1716 Several hemoglobin variants (e.g., hemoglobins S, C, D, and E) and chemically modified
1717 derivatives of hemoglobin interfere with some assay methods (independent of any effects due to
1718 shortened erythrocyte survival) (351–353) for a review, see (350). Depending on the particular
1719 hemoglobinopathy and assay method, results can be either falsely increased or decreased. Boronate
1720 affinity chromatographic assay methods are generally considered to be less affected by hemoglobin
1721 variants than other methods. In capillary electrophoresis and in some cation-exchange high-
1722 performance liquid chromatographic methods, manual inspection of chromatograms, or an
1723 automated report by the device, can alert the laboratory to the presence of either a variant or a
1724 possible interference. If an appropriate method is used, HbA1c can be measured accurately in most
1725 individuals heterozygous for hemoglobin variants (see <http://www.ngsp.org/factors.asp> for a
1726 summary of published studies). It is important to emphasize that HbA1c cannot be measured in
1727 individuals with homozygous hemoglobin variants (e.g., HbSS, HbCC, HbEE) or two variant
1728 hemoglobins, like HbSC; they have no HbA therefore do not have HbA1c. In this situation, or if
1729 altered erythrocyte turnover interferes with the relationship between mean blood glucose values
1730 and HbA1c, or if a suitable assay method is not available for interfering hemoglobin variants,
1731 alternative non-hemoglobin-based methods for assessing long-term glycemic control (such as
1732 fructosamine or glycated albumin) may be useful.

1733

1734 Since analytical interferences are generally method specific, product instructions from the
1735 manufacturer should be reviewed before use of the HbA1c assay method. A list of interfering
1736 factors for specific assays is maintained on the NGSP website (www.ngsp.org). In selecting an
1737 assay method, the laboratory should take into consideration characteristics of the patient
1738 population served, e.g., high prevalence of hemoglobin variants.

1739

1740 *c. Sample collection, handling, and storage*

1741 Blood can be obtained by venipuncture or by finger-stick capillary sampling. Blood tubes should
1742 contain anticoagulant as specified by the manufacturer of the HbA1c assay method (EDTA can be
1743 used unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer). Sample stability is assay method specific
1744 (354,355). In general, whole blood samples are stable for up to 1 week at 4° C (355). For most
1745 methods, whole blood samples stored at –70° C or colder are stable long-term (at least one year),
1746 but specimens are not as stable at –20° C. Improper handling of specimens, such as storage at high
1747 temperatures, can introduce large artifacts that may not be detectable, depending on the assay
1748 method.

1749

1750 Several convenient capillary blood collection systems have been introduced, including filter paper,
1751 capillary tubes and small vials containing stabilizing/lysing reagent (356–358) These systems are
1752 designed for field collection of specimens with routine mailing to the laboratory and are generally
1753 matched to specific assay methods. They are generally used in field research settings and should
1754 be used only if studies have been performed to establish comparability of test results using these
1755 collection systems with standard sample collection and handling methods for the specific assay
1756 method employed. The accuracy of such collection methods has been validated in several large
1757 research cohorts (357,358). In addition, the sample collection kits should be approved for clinical
1758 use by appropriate authorities.

1759

1760 **B. Analytical**

1761 *a. Traceability of HbA1c methods*

1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784

Recommendation: Laboratories should use only HbA1c assay methods that are certified by the NGSP as traceable to the DCCT reference. The manufacturers of HbA1c assays should also show traceability to the IFCC reference method. GPP

There are >300 HbA1c assay methods in current clinical use. Many of these use high throughput automated systems dedicated to HbA1c determinations. Most methods can be classified into groups based on assay principle (69,299,315). The first group includes methods that quantify GHb based on charge differences between glycated and non-glycated components. Examples include cation-exchange chromatography and capillary electrophoresis. The second group includes methods that separate components based on structural differences between glycated and non-glycated components. Examples include boronate affinity chromatography and immunoassay. Most charge-based and immunoassay methods quantify HbA1c, defined as hemoglobin A with glucose attached to the NH₂-terminus valine of one or both beta chains. Other methods quantify “total glycated hemoglobin,” which includes both HbA1c and other hemoglobin-glucose adducts (i.e., internal glucose-lysine adducts, and terminal glucose-alpha chain NH₂-terminus valine adducts). Enzymatic methods to specifically measure HbA1c are also commercially available. Generally, results of methods using different assay principles show excellent inter-assay correlation, and there are no convincing data to show that any one method type or analyte is clinically superior to any other. The ADA recommends that laboratories use only assay methods that are certified as traceable to the DCCT GHb reference (61); these results are reported as HbA1c (299,315,333,359).

1785 *Recommendation: Laboratories that measure HbA1c should participate in an accuracy-based*
1786 *proficiency-testing program that uses fresh whole blood samples with targets set by the NGSP*
1787 *Laboratory Network. GPP*

1788

1789 Since 1996, the National Glycohemoglobin Standardization Program (NGSP), initiated under the
1790 auspices of the AACC and endorsed by the ADA, has standardized GHb test results among
1791 laboratories to DCCT-equivalent HbA1c values (360–362) and focused on improving world-wide
1792 assay performance. The NGSP laboratory network includes laboratories using a variety of certified
1793 assay methods that are calibrated specifically to the NGSP. The NGSP reference method, which
1794 was the DCCT primary reference, is a cation-exchange HPLC method that quantifies HbA1c and
1795 is a CLSI designated comparison method (363). Secondary reference laboratories in the network
1796 interact with manufacturers of GHb methods to assist them, first in calibrating their methods, and
1797 then in providing comparison data for certification of traceability to the DCCT. Since initiation of
1798 the NGSP in 1996, the College of American Pathologist proficiency testing survey has documented
1799 a steady improvement in comparability of GHb values among laboratories, both within-method
1800 and between-method (360,361,364). The NGSP website provides detailed information on the
1801 certification process and maintains a listing of certified assay methods (updated monthly) and
1802 factors that are known to interfere with specific methods (NGSP website: <http://www.ngsp.org>).

1803

1804 The IFCC has developed a higher order reference method and reference materials for HbA1c
1805 analysis that was approved in 2001 (365,366). Analysis is performed by cleaving hemoglobin with
1806 endoproteinase Glu-C and separating the resulting glycosylated and non-glycosylated N-terminal β chain
1807 hexapeptides by HPLC (366). Quantification of the hexapeptides is performed with electrospray

1808 ionization mass spectrometry or capillary electrophoresis. The 2 methods use the same primary
1809 reference materials and the results are essentially identical. HbA1c is measured as the ratio of
1810 glycated to non-glycated N-terminal peptide and is reported as mmol beta N1-deoxyfructosyl-
1811 hemoglobin per mol hemoglobin. Of note, the preparation and measurement of samples using this
1812 method is laborious, expensive and time-consuming and was never envisioned as a practical means
1813 of assaying clinical samples. It is only used for manufacturers to standardize the assays. Like the
1814 NGSP, the IFCC has established a network of reference laboratories (367). The IFCC offers
1815 manufacturers calibrators and controls and a monitoring program (367).

1816

1817 *b. Analytical performance goals and quality control*

1818 ***Recommendation: The goals for imprecision for HbA_{1c} measurement are intra-laboratory CV***
1819 ***<1.5% and inter-laboratory CV <2.5% (using at least two control samples with different HbA_{1c}***
1820 ***levels), and ideally no measurable bias. B (low)***

1821

1822 Several expert groups have presented recommendations for assay performance. For example,
1823 intra-laboratory CVs <3% (368) or <2% (14) and inter-laboratory CV <5% (368) have been
1824 proposed. The prior version of these guidelines recommended intra-laboratory CV <2% and
1825 inter-laboratory CV <3.5% (14,15). Intraindividual CVs in healthy persons are very small
1826 (<2%) and many current assay methods can achieve intra-laboratory CVs <1.5% and inter-
1827 laboratory CVs <2.0% among different laboratories using the same method (369). Using the
1828 reference change value (also termed critical difference), an analytical CV $\leq 2\%$ will result in a
1829 95% probability that a difference of $\geq 0.5\%$ HbA1c between successive patient samples is due to
1830 a significant change in glycemic control (when HbA1c is 7% (53 mmol/mol)) (364). In addition,

1831 if a method has no bias, a CV of 3.5% is necessary to have 95% confidence that the HbA1c result
1832 for a patient with a “true” HbA1c of 7% (53 mmol/mol) will be between 6.5 and 7.5% (48 and
1833 58 mmol/mol) (364). Based on the currently available technologies and the clinical need for low
1834 CVs, we recommend intra-laboratory CV <1.5% and inter-laboratory CV <2.5%.

1835

1836 Bias is the deviation of a result from the true value. Criteria based on biological variation have
1837 been suggested to establish analytic performance targets. The European Federation of Clinical
1838 Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine (EFLM) biological variation database, which uses a
1839 systematic review that is regularly updated, recommends a desirable bias no more than 1.2% for
1840 HbA1c (370). To minimize differences among laboratories in the diagnosis of diabetes in
1841 individuals whose HbA1c concentrations are close to the diagnostic threshold value, we
1842 recommend that methods should be without measurable bias.

1843

1844 The laboratory should include two control materials with different mean values (high and low) at
1845 the beginning and end of each day’s run. Frozen whole blood controls stored at -70°C or colder
1846 in single use aliquots are ideal and are stable for months or even years depending on the assay
1847 method. Lyophilized controls are commercially available, but depending on the assay method, may
1848 show matrix effects when new reagents or columns are introduced. It is recommended that the
1849 laboratory consider using both commercial and in-house controls to optimize performance
1850 monitoring.

1851

1852 *c. Removal of labile GHb*

1853 Formation of HbA1c includes an intermediate Schiff base which is called “pre-A1c” or labile A1c
1854 (371). This material is formed rapidly with hyperglycemia and could interfere with some HbA1c
1855 assay methods if not completely removed or separated. Currently available automated assays either
1856 remove the labile pre-HbA1c during the assay process or they do not measure the labile product.

1857

1858

1859 **4. Interpretation**

1860 **A. Laboratory-physician interactions**

1861 The laboratory should work closely with physicians who order HbA1c testing. Proper
1862 interpretation of test results requires an understanding of the assay method, including its known
1863 interferences. For example, if the assay method is affected by hemoglobin variants (independent
1864 of any shortened erythrocyte survival), the physician should be made aware of this.

1865

1866 An important advantage of using an NGSP-certified assay method is that the laboratory can
1867 provide specific information relating HbA1c test results to both mean glycemia and outcome risks
1868 as defined in the DCCT and UKPDS (52,54). This information is available on the NGSP website.

1869 For example, each 1% (~11 mmol/mol) change in HbA1c is related to a change in mean plasma
1870 glucose of approximately 1.6 mmol/L (29 mg/dL). Reporting HbA1c results with a calculated
1871 estimated average glucose (eAG) will eliminate the need for health care providers or patients to
1872 perform these calculations themselves. The equation generated by the ADAG study is generally
1873 considered the most reliable one to date (344).

1874

1875 There is some evidence to suggest that immediate feedback to patients at the time of the clinic visit
1876 with HbA1c test results improves their long-term glycemic control (372,373). However, not all
1877 publications support this observation (374) and additional studies are needed to resolve this
1878 question before the strategy can be generally recommended. It is possible to have HbA1c test
1879 results available at the time of the clinic visit by either having the patient go to the laboratory
1880 shortly before the scheduled clinic visit or by having a rapid assay system convenient to the clinic.

1881

1882 **B. Clinical application**

1883 *a. Reporting*

1884 HbA1c values in patients with diabetes are a continuum; they range from within the non-diabetic
1885 reference interval in a small percentage of patients whose mean plasma glucose concentrations are
1886 close to those of non-diabetic individuals, to markedly increased values, e.g., two- to threefold
1887 higher levels than the non-diabetic mean of approximately 5%, in some patients, reflecting an
1888 extreme degree of hyperglycemia. Proper interpretation of HbA1c test results requires that
1889 physicians understand the relationship between HbA1c values and mean plasma glucose, the
1890 kinetics of HbA1c, and specific assay limitations/interferences (299). Small changes in HbA1c
1891 (e.g., +/- 0.3% HbA1c) over time may reflect assay variability rather than a true change in glycemic
1892 status (364).

1893

1894 *Recommendation: Hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) should be reported as a percentage of total*
1895 *hemoglobin or as mmol/mol of total hemoglobin . GPP*

1896

1897 HbA1c can be reported as a percentage (glycated hemoglobin as a fraction of total hemoglobin) or
1898 as mmol/mol (based on the IFCC standardization that uses synthetic glycated hemoglobin
1899 fragments (375). Comparison of pooled blood samples between the IFCC and the NGSP (DCCT-
1900 aligned) networks has revealed a linear relationship (termed the master equation): $(\text{NGSP}\% =$
1901 $(0.915 \times \text{IFCC}\%) + 2.152)$ (366). Clinical results reported in IFCC units (mmol/mol) correlate
1902 tightly with NGSP results reported in percent.

1903

1904 *Recommendation: HbA1c may also be reported as estimated average glucose (eAG) to facilitate*
1905 *comparison with the self-monitoring results obtained by patients and make the interpretation of*
1906 *the HbA1c more accessible to patients. GPP*

1907

1908 Several studies have demonstrated a close mathematical relationship between the HbA1c
1909 concentration and mean glycemia that should allow expression of HbA1c as an estimated average
1910 glucose concentration (eAG) (344,376,377). The eAG is helpful in translating the HbA1c results
1911 into the same glucose levels as SMBG and CGM for the purposes of clinical management and
1912 therapeutic adjustments.

1913

1914 An international agreement recommended that both NGSP and IFCC units be reported (378,379),
1915 with reporting of eAG left to the discretion of individual countries; however, universal reporting
1916 of HbA1c has not been adopted, with some countries, like the US, usually reporting HbA1c as a
1917 % of total hemoglobin and eAG, while others, such as the UK, report results in IFCC mmol/mol
1918 units with or without eAG.

1919

1920 *b. Reference intervals:*

1921 Laboratories should ideally determine their own reference interval according to CLSI guidelines
1922 (CLSI Document C28A) even if the manufacturer has provided one. If a laboratory chooses to
1923 establish its own reference interval, non-diabetic test subjects should be nonobese and have FPG
1924 <5.6 mmol/L (100 mg/dL) and, ideally, a 2-hour glucose <11.1 mmol/L (200 mg/dL) during an
1925 OGTT. For many years, HbA1c reference intervals were 4-6% (20-42 mmol/mol). This reflected
1926 mean +/- 2 SD. Improvements in assay accuracy now allow a narrower range. For assay methods
1927 that are NGSP-certified, reference intervals should not deviate substantially (e.g., > 0.5%) from a
1928 mean of 5% (31 mmol/mol) i.e., 4.5-5.5% (26-37 mmol/mol). Many organizations and laboratories
1929 have lowered the upper limit of the reference interval to 5.6% (31 mmol/mol). Note that treatment
1930 target values recommended by the ADA and other clinical organizations, not the reference
1931 intervals, are used to evaluate metabolic control and diagnostic cutoffs in patients.

1932

1933 *c. Out-of-range specimens*

1934 ***Recommendation: Laboratories should verify by repeat testing specimens with HbA1c results***
1935 ***below the lower limit of the reference interval or greater than 15% HbA1c. B (low)***

1936

1937

1938 The laboratory should repeat testing for all sample results below the lower limit of the reference
1939 interval and, if confirmed, the physician should be informed to see if the patient has a variant
1940 hemoglobin or evidence of red cell destruction. If possible, the repeat measurement of HbA1c
1941 should be performed using a method based on an analytical principle different to the initial assay.
1942 In addition, sample results less than 4% (20 mmol/mol) or greater than 15% HbA1c (140

1943 mmol/mol) should be repeated and, if confirmed, the possibility of a hemoglobin variant should
1944 be considered (350). Any result that does not correlate with the clinical impression should also be
1945 investigated. Comparison of suspicious HbA1c results with other glycosylated protein assays (e.g.,
1946 fructosamine, glycosylated albumin) may be informative.

1947

1948 **5. Emerging Considerations & knowledge gaps/research needs**

1949 *A. Capillary kits for measurement of HbA1c*

1950 Capillary blood sample kits have been used in research studies and shown to perform well
1951 compared with whole venous samples when assayed with a high-performance chromatography
1952 method (356,357). The capillary tubes are filled with a fingerstick sample and can be mailed to a
1953 central laboratory. Although the capillary tubes are not currently approved by the FDA, they may
1954 prove to be useful when in-person clinical visits are not possible.

1955

1956 *B. Use of other glycosylated proteins including advanced glycation end-products for routine* 1957 *management of diabetes.*

1958 Further studies are needed to determine if other glycosylated proteins such as fructosamine or glycosylated
1959 serum albumin are clinically useful for routine monitoring of patients' glycemic status. The limited
1960 period of glycemia that they reflect limits their clinical utility. Similarly, the limited data that
1961 support their relationship with risk of complications makes them less useful than HbA1c. Further
1962 studies are also needed to determine if measurements of advanced glycation end-products (AGEs)
1963 are clinically useful as predictors of risk for chronic diabetes complications (380). Only one study
1964 in a subset of DCCT patients evaluated AGEs measured in dermal collagen obtained with skin
1965 biopsies. Interestingly, the concentration of AGEs in dermal collagen correlated more strongly with

1966 the presence of complications than the mean HbA1c values over time (381). The clinical role of
1967 such measurements remains undefined. Similarly, the role of noninvasive methods using light to
1968 measure tissue glycation transdermally is undefined.

1969

1970 C. *Global harmonization of HbA1c testing and uniform reporting of results*

1971

1972 As noted above, the NGSP has largely succeeded in standardizing the GHb assay across methods
1973 and laboratories. Furthermore, the IFCC reference method, which provides reference materials for
1974 manufacturers, is being implemented worldwide. Implementation of the reporting
1975 recommendations (378,379) needs to be carried out with education of health care providers and
1976 patients. Some believe that reporting eAG should complement the current reporting of HbA1c in
1977 NGSP-DCCT aligned units (%) and the newer IFCC results (mmol/mol), since the eAG results
1978 will be in the same units (mmol/L or mg/dL) as patients' self-monitoring. Educational campaigns
1979 will be necessary to ensure clear understanding of this assay (and the reported units) that is central
1980 to diabetes management.

1981

1982 GENETIC MARKERS

1983

1984 1. **Description/introduction/terminology**

1985 Type 1 diabetes results from a selective autoimmune destruction of the pancreatic beta cell
1986 functional mass, eventually leading to an absolute lack of insulin and consequent
1987 hyperglycemia. The mode of inheritance is complex, and around 80% to 85% of newly
1988 diagnosed patients occur sporadically without familial aggregation. Among identical twins or

1989 HLA-identical siblings of type 1 diabetes patients, about 20-30% eventually manifest the
1990 disease. Type 1 diabetes is genetically linked to HLA of the major histocompatibility complex
1991 (MHC) on chromosome 6. Up to 90% of type 1 diabetes patients diagnosed before age 30 years
1992 have the HLA haplotypes *DRB1*04-DQA1*03:01-BI*03:02(DR4-DQ8)*, *DRB1*03-*
1993 *DQA1*05:01-BI*02:01 (DR3-DQ2.5)*, or both (382). These haplotypes are common in the
1994 general population and are necessary, but not sufficient, for type 1 diabetes.

1995

1996 2. Use/rationale

1997 A. Diagnosis/Screening

1998 a. Type 1 diabetes

1999 *Recommendation: Routine determination of genetic markers such as HLA genes or single*
2000 *nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) is of no value at this time for the diagnosis or management*
2001 *of patients with type 1 diabetes. Typing for genetic markers and the use of genetic risk scores*
2002 *is recommended for patients who cannot be clearly classified as having type 1 or type 2*
2003 *diabetes. A (moderate)*

2004

2005 *Recommendation: For selected diabetes syndromes, including neonatal diabetes and MODY,*
2006 *valuable information including treatment options can be obtained with definition of diabetes-*
2007 *associated mutations. A (moderate)*

2008

2009 Genetic markers are in general of limited clinical value in the diagnosis, classification and
2010 management of pediatric patients with diabetes. However, an exception is the mutational analyses
2011 established for classification of diabetes in the neonate (383–386) as well as in young patients with

2012 a dominant family history of diabetes, often referred to as maturity onset diabetes of the young
2013 (MODY) (386,387) (Table 8). Type 1 or autoimmune diabetes is strongly associated with HLA
2014 DR and DQ genes. Typing of the class II major histocompatibility antigens or HLA DRB1, DQA1
2015 and DQB1 is not diagnostic for type 1 diabetes. HLA-DQ A1 and B1 genotyping can be useful to
2016 signal absolute risk of diabetes. The HLA-DQA1*03:01-B1*03:02 (DQ8) and HLA-
2017 DQA1*05:01-B1*02:01 (DQ2) haplotypes, alone or in combination, may account for up to 90%
2018 of children and young adults with type 1 diabetes (382). Both haplotypes may be present in 30-
2019 40% of a Caucasian population and HLA is therefore necessary, but not sufficient, for disease. The
2020 HLA DQ and DR genes are by far the most important determinants for the risk of developing a
2021 first beta cell autoantibody such as either insulin autoantibodies (IAA) or glutamic acid
2022 decarboxylase autoantibodies (GADA) following an environmental exposure by e.g. enterovirus
2023 (388). Once beta cell autoimmunity has developed, HLA genes do not seem to contribute to the
2024 risk of progression to clinical onset of type 1 diabetes (389).

2025 Thus, HLA-DR-DQ typing can be used only to increase or decrease the probability of type
2026 1 diabetes and cannot be recommended for routine clinical diagnosis or classification (390).
2027 Precision in the genetic characterization of type 1 diabetes may be extended by typing for
2028 polymorphisms in several genetic loci identified in genome wide association studies (388,391).
2029 Non-HLA genetic factors include the genes for insulin (INS), PTPN22, CTLA-4 and several others
2030 (388,389). These additional genetic factors may assist in assigning a probability of the diagnosis
2031 of type 1 diabetes of uncertain etiology, and genetic risk scores for type 1 diabetes have been
2032 developed (392).

2033 It is possible to screen newborn children to identify those at increased risk of developing
2034 type 1 diabetes (393). A genetic risk score may be used at birth to identify children with a

2035 particularly high genetic risk of development of islet autoimmunity or type 1 diabetes
2036 (390,392,394). Nevertheless, this strategy cannot be recommended until there is a proven
2037 intervention available to delay or prevent the disease (395). There is some evidence that early
2038 diagnosis may prevent hospitalization with ketoacidosis and preserve residual beta cells (395).
2039 The rationale for the approach is thus placed below under emerging considerations.

2040

2041 b. Type 2 diabetes and MODY

2042 *Recommendation: There is no role for routine genetic testing in patients classified with type 2*
2043 *diabetes. These studies should be confined to the research setting and evaluation of specific*
2044 *syndromes. A (moderate)*

2045

2046 *Type 2 diabetes:* Fewer than 5% of patients with type 2 diabetes have been resolved on a
2047 molecular genetic basis and, not surprisingly, most of these have an autosomal dominant form of
2048 the disease or very high degrees of insulin resistance. Type 2 diabetes is a heterogenous polygenic
2049 disease with both resistance to the action of insulin and defective insulin secretion (3,4). Multiple
2050 genetic factors interact with exogenous influences (e.g., environmental factors such as obesity) to
2051 produce the phenotype. Identification of the genetic factors involved is therefore highly complex.
2052 Genome wide association studies have identified more than 30 genetic factors, which increase the
2053 risk for type 2 diabetes (396,397). However, the risk alleles in these loci all have relatively small
2054 effects and do not significantly enhance our ability to predict the risk of type 2 diabetes (398,399).

2055 *Neonatal diabetes:* Neonatal diabetes is diagnosed at <6 months of age. Seven different
2056 genes affected by mutations may lead to transient or permanent diabetes (Table 8). Genetic analysis
2057 should be performed on all infants with diabetes diagnosed at <6 months of age.

2058 *MODY*: Mutation detection for MODY patients and their relatives is technically feasible.
2059 The reduced cost of sequencing and emerging new technologies makes it possible to identify
2060 mutations and properly classify MODY patients based on their specific mutations (Table 8). As
2061 direct automated sequencing of genes becomes standard, it is likely that detection of specific
2062 diabetes mutations will become routine.

2063

2064 B. Monitoring/Prognosis

2065

2066 Although genetic screening may provide prognostic information and could be useful for
2067 genetic counseling, the phenotype may not correlate with the genotype. In addition to
2068 environmental factors, interactions among expression of multiple quantitative trait loci may be
2069 involved. Genetic identification of a defined MODY will have value for anticipating the prognosis.
2070 For example, infants with neonatal diabetes due to a mutation in the KCNJ11 (KIR6.2) gene may
2071 be treated with sulphonylurea rather than with insulin (383,385,400).

2072

2073

2074 3. Rationale

2075

2076 The HLA system, which has a fundamental role in the adaptive immune response, exhibits
2077 considerable genetic complexity. HLA molecules present short peptides, derived from pathogens
2078 or autoantigens, to T cells to initiate the adaptive immune response (401). Therefore, HLA
2079 molecules are genetic etiological factors in the initiation phase of autoimmune diabetes, but not
2080 during pathogenesis. HLA typing thus has limited value in the diagnosis or management of type

2081 1 diabetes. However, HLA typing is useful for clinical research studies, either in subjects followed
2082 from birth or children identified by autoantibody screening of relatives of individuals with type 1
2083 diabetes. Subjects with the HLA DQB1*06:02 allele, which protects against progression to
2084 diabetes onset in children, are excluded.

2085 The rationale for genetic testing for syndromic forms of diabetes is the same as that for the
2086 underlying syndrome itself (27). Such diabetes may be secondary to the obesity associated with
2087 Prader-Willi syndrome, which maps to chromosome 15 q, or to the absence of adipose tissue
2088 inherent to recessive Seip-Berardinelli syndrome of generalized lipodystrophy mapping to
2089 chromosome 9q34 (18,402). There are over 60 distinct genetic disorders associated with glucose
2090 intolerance or frank diabetes. The genetic factors that contribute to type 2 diabetes risk are complex
2091 (396,397). Four major genetic forms of MODY have been identified (Table 8) and individuals at
2092 risk within MODY pedigrees can be identified through genetic means. Depending on the specific
2093 MODY mutation, the disease can be mild (e.g., glucokinase mutation) and not usually associated
2094 with long term complications of diabetes or as severe as typical type 1 diabetes [e.g., hepatocyte
2095 nuclear factor (HNF) mutations] (27).

2096 A detailed review of analytical issues will not be attempted here, since genetic testing for
2097 diabetes outside of a research setting is currently not recommended for clinical care. Molecular
2098 HLA typing methods, replacing serological HLA typing, are commercially available.

2099
2100 A. Preanalytical

2101
2102 Detection of mutations is performed using genomic DNA extracted from peripheral blood
2103 leukocytes. Blood samples should be drawn into test tubes containing EDTA and the DNA

2104 preparations should be harvested within 3 days; longer periods both lower the yield and degrade
2105 the quality of the DNA obtained. Genomic DNA can be isolated from fresh or frozen whole blood
2106 by lysis, digestion with proteinase K, extraction with phenol, and then dialysis. The average yield
2107 is 30 to 40 microgram DNA from one mL of whole blood. DNA samples are best kept at -80°C
2108 in Tris-EDTA solution, where the integrity of the sample lasts virtually indefinitely.

2109

2110 B. Analytical

2111

2112 Methods for the detection of mutations differ for different types of mutation. MODY may
2113 be due to substitution, deletion or insertion of nucleotides in the coding region of the genes. These
2114 are detected by PCR. Detailed protocols for the detection of specific mutations are beyond the
2115 scope of this guideline.

2116

2117 4. Interpretation

2118

2119 The risk of type 1 diabetes etiology and pathogenesis in the general population may be
2120 determined by HLA-DQ typing, which contribute as much as 50% of familial susceptibility (403).
2121 HLA-DQ genes appear to be central to the HLA-associated risk of type 1 diabetes, albeit DR genes
2122 may be independently involved. The heterodimeric proteins that are expressed on antigen
2123 presenting cells, such as macrophages and dendritic cells, B lymphocytes, platelets and activated
2124 T lymphocytes, but not other somatic cells, are composed of cis and sometimes trans
2125 complemented alpha and beta chain heterodimers. Persons at the highest genetic risk of type 1
2126 diabetes are those in whom all four DQ combinations meet this criterion. Individuals heterozygous

2127 for HLA-DRB1*04:01-DQA1*03:01-DQB1*03:02 and DRB1*03-DQA1*05:01-DQB1*02:01
2128 are the most susceptible. By contrast, individuals with the DRB1*15-DQA1*02:01-DQB1*06:02
2129 haplotype are protected from type 1 diabetes at a young age (404). Individuals with the DRB1*11
2130 or *04 who also have DQB1*03:01 are not likely to develop type 1 diabetes at a young age. HLA-
2131 DR4 subtypes contribute to type 1 diabetes risk in that HLA-DR B1*04:01,04:04 and 04:07 are
2132 susceptible, while the 04:03 and 04:06 subtypes are negatively associated with the disease, even
2133 when found in HLA genotypes with the susceptible HLA DQA1*03:01-B1*03:02 haplotype.

2134 Multiple non-HLA loci also contribute to type 1 diabetes risk (389,405). For example, the
2135 variable nucleotide tandem repeat (VNTR) upstream from the insulin (INS) gene on chromosome
2136 11q may be useful for predicting IAA as the first appearing autoantibody and thereby increasing
2137 the risk of type 1 diabetes. Typing newborns for HLA-DR-DQ and to a lesser degree the INS gene
2138 results in prediction of type 1 diabetes to better than 1:10 in the general population. The risk of
2139 type 1 diabetes in HLA-identical siblings of a proband with type 1 diabetes is 1:4, while siblings
2140 who have HLA-haplotype identity have a 1:12 risk and those with no shared haplotype a 1:100
2141 risk (406). Genome wide association studies have confirmed a number of non-HLA genetic factors
2142 that increase the risk of a first appearing beta-cell autoantibody or type 1 diabetes, both in first
2143 degree relatives of type 1 diabetes patients and in the general population (388,389,407,408).
2144 Combining HLA and non-HLA polymorphisms in genetic risk scores has improved the selection
2145 subjects at risk of type 1 diabetes into prevention clinical trials.

2146

2147 **5. Emerging considerations & knowledge gaps/research needs**

2148

2149 The sequencing of the human genome and the formation of consortia demonstrate advances
2150 in the identification of the genetic bases for monogenic type 1 as well as type 2 diabetes. This
2151 progress should ultimately result in family counseling, prognostic information and the selection of
2152 optimal treatment (406,409,410). The prospect of genotyping is to identify pathophysiological
2153 variants and provide personalized medicine.

2154

2155

2156 AUTOIMMUNE MARKERS

2157

2158 1. **Description/introduction/terminology**

2159 The pathogenesis of type 1 diabetes is strongly associated with several immune abnormalities most
2160 prominently islet autoantibodies, but also co-occurrence of other organ-specific autoimmune
2161 diseases such as autoimmune thyroid disease and celiac disease. The islet autoantibodies are
2162 directed against insulin (IAA), GAD65 (GADA), IA-2 (IA-2A) or ZnT8 (ZnT8A) and predict type
2163 1 diabetes. In children with only one persistent islet autoantibody, the risk of diabetes within 10
2164 years is 15% while two or more islet autoantibodies predict type 1 diabetes in 70% within 10 years
2165 (411,412). The islet autoantibody biomarkers are useful to predict and classify type 1 diabetes.

2166

2167 2. **Use/rationale**

2168 *Recommendation: Standardized islet autoantibody tests are recommended for classification of*
2169 *diabetes in adults who phenotypically overlap with type 1 diabetes (such as thin and onset at*
2170 *age <40) or in adults with questionable diagnostic criteria for type 2 diabetes. GPP*

2171

2172 *Recommendation: Islet autoantibodies are not recommended for routine diagnosis of diabetes.*

2173 *B (low)*

2174

2175 *Recommendation: Longitudinal follow-up of subjects with two or more islet autoantibodies is*

2176 *recommended to stage diabetes into stage 1: two or more islet autoantibodies, normoglycemia,*

2177 *no symptoms; stage 2: two or more islet autoantibodies, dysglycemia, no symptoms; and stage*

2178 *3: two or more islet autoantibodies, diabetes and symptoms. GPP*

2179

2180 *Recommendation: Standardized islet autoantibody tests are recommended in prospective studies*

2181 *of children at increased genetic risk of type 1 diabetes following HLA typing at birth or in first*

2182 *degree relatives of type 1 diabetes patients. B (low)*

2183 A therapeutic intervention that will prevent diabetes has yet to be identified (413).

2184 Therefore, although several islet autoantibodies have been detected in individuals with type 1

2185 diabetes, measurement of these has limited use outside of clinical studies. Currently islet

2186 autoantibodies are not used in routine management of patients with diabetes. This section will

2187 focus on the pragmatic aspects of clinical laboratory testing for islet autoantibodies.

2188

2189 A. Diagnosis

2190 The clinical onset of type 1 diabetes is related to the loss of the functional beta-cell mass.

2191 In most of these patients, the loss of function is associated with an autoimmune attack (414). This

2192 is termed type 1A or immune mediated diabetes. Islet autoantibodies comprise autoantibodies to

2193 1) islet cell cytoplasm (ICA), 2) native insulin, termed insulin autoantibodies (IAA) (415), 3)

2194 glutamic acid decarboxylase (GADA) (416–418), 4) islet antigen-2, IA-2A (417) and IA-2betaA

2195 (also known as phogrin) (419) and 5) three variants of the ZnT8 transporter (ZnT8A) (420,421).
2196 Autoantibody markers are usually present in 85-90% of individuals with type 1 diabetes when
2197 fasting hyperglycemia is initially detected (27). Autoimmune destruction of the islet beta cells has
2198 multiple genetic predispositions and is thought to be initiated by environmental influences, such
2199 as certain enteroviruses. The ensuing autoimmunity may be present for months or years prior to
2200 the appearance of two or more islet autoantibodies without either dysglycemia or symptoms (Stage
2201 1) and the subsequent development of dysglycemia (Stage 2), followed by the onset of
2202 hyperglycemia and symptoms of diabetes (Stage 3). After years of type 1 diabetes, the
2203 autoantibodies tend to fall below detection limits, but GADA usually remains increased. Insulin
2204 treatment precludes the analysis of IAA as it takes only about 11 days before insulin antibodies are
2205 induced. Patients with type 1A diabetes have a significantly increased risk of other autoimmune
2206 disorders, including celiac disease, Graves' disease, thyroiditis, Addison's disease, and atrophic
2207 gastritis along with pernicious anemia (422). As many as 1:4 females with type 1 diabetes have
2208 autoimmune thyroid disease while 1:280 patients develop adrenal autoantibodies and adrenal
2209 insufficiency. A few patients with type 1 diabetes (type 1B, idiopathic) have no known etiology
2210 and no evidence of autoimmunity. Many of these patients are of African or Asian origin.

2211
2212 B. Screening
2213 *Recommendation: Screening for islet autoantibodies in relatives of patients with type 1 diabetes*
2214 *or in persons in the general population is recommended in the setting of a research study or can*
2215 *be offered as an option for first degree relatives of a proband with type 1 diabetes. B(low)*

2216

2217 *Recommendation: Routine screening for islet autoantibodies in patients with type 2 diabetes is*
2218 *not recommended at present. B (low)*

2219 Only about 15% of newly diagnosed type 1 diabetes patients have a first degree relative
2220 with the disease (423). The risk of developing type 1 diabetes in relatives of patients with the
2221 disease is ~ 5%, which is 15-fold higher than the risk in the general population (1:250-300 lifetime
2222 risk). Screening relatives of type 1 diabetes patients for islet autoantibodies can identify those at
2223 high risk of the disease. However, as many as 1-2% of healthy individuals may have either IAA,
2224 GADA, IA-2A or ZnT8A alone and are at low risk of type 1 diabetes (424). Children with only
2225 one autoantibody may revert to negativity, but their risk of type 1 diabetes remains between not
2226 having an islet autoantibody to being persistent single autoantibody positive. Because of the low
2227 prevalence of type 1 diabetes (~0.3% in the general population), the positive predictive value of a
2228 single islet autoantibody is low (411). The presence of multiple islet autoantibodies (IAA, GADA,
2229 IA-2A/IA-2betaA or ZnT8A) is associated with a risk of type 1 diabetes of > 90% (411,425,426).
2230 However, until cost effective screening strategies can be developed for young children and
2231 effective intervention therapies to prevent or delay the clinical onset of the disease become
2232 available, such testing cannot be recommended outside of a research setting.

2233 Children with certain HLA-DQB1 alleles such as B1*06:02, B1*06:03 or B1*03:01 are
2234 mostly protected from type 1 diabetes, but not from developing islet autoantibodies (427) nor from
2235 type 1 diabetes later in life. Because islet autoantibodies in these individuals have substantially
2236 reduced predictive significance, these subjects are often excluded from prevention trials.

2237 Approximately 5-10% of Caucasian adult patients who present with type 2 diabetes
2238 phenotype have islet autoantibodies (428), particularly GADA, which predict insulin dependency.
2239 This has been termed latent autoimmune diabetes of adult (LADA) (429), type 1,5 diabetes (430)

2240 or slowly progressive insulin-dependent diabetes (SPIDDM) (431). Although GADA-positive
2241 diabetes patients progress to absolute insulinopenia faster than do autoantibody-negative patients,
2242 some autoantibody-negative adults with type 2 diabetes also progress (albeit more slowly) to
2243 insulin dependence with time. Some of these patients may show T cell reactivity to islet cell
2244 components (430). There is limited utility for islet autoantibody testing in patients with type 2
2245 diabetes because the institution of insulin therapy is based on glucose control. At diagnosis of
2246 pediatric diabetes, absence of all four islet autoantibodies and modest hyperglycemia (HbA1c
2247 <7.5% [58 mmol/mol]) proved useful for the detection of MODY (386). Routine testing for GADA
2248 in adults with newly diagnosed diabetes could better define autoimmune diabetes.

2249

2250 C. Monitoring/Prognosis

2251 *Recommendation: There is currently no role for measurement of islet autoantibodies in the*
2252 *monitoring of patients with established type 1 diabetes. B (low)*

2253

2254 The CD3 monoclonal antibody teplizumab has been shown to delay progression to type 1
2255 diabetes in high-risk individuals (432). However, there is no clear rationale for following titers of
2256 islet autoantibodies in those with established type 1 diabetes. Repeated testing for islet
2257 autoantibodies to monitor islet autoimmunity is not clinically useful outside of research protocols.
2258 However, high-risk individuals identified within such protocols are less likely to present in DKA
2259 (433). In islet cell or pancreas transplantation, the presence or absence of islet autoantibodies may
2260 indicate whether a subsequent failure of the transplanted islets is due to recurrent autoimmune
2261 disease or to rejection (434). When a partial pancreas has been transplanted from an identical twin
2262 or HLA-identical sibling, appearance of islet autoantibodies may raise consideration for the use of

2263 immunosuppressive agents to try to halt recurrence of diabetes. Notwithstanding these theoretical
2264 advantages, the value of this therapeutic strategy has not been established.

2265 Some experts have proposed that testing for islet autoantibodies may be useful in the
2266 following situations: a) public health screening for type 1 diabetes (435), b) to identify a subset
2267 of adults initially thought to have type 2 diabetes, but have islet autoantibody markers of type 1
2268 diabetes and progress to insulin dependency (436); c) to screen non-diabetic family members who
2269 wish to donate a kidney or part of their pancreas for transplantation; d) to screen women with
2270 GDM to identify those at high risk of progression to type 1 diabetes and e) to distinguish type 1
2271 from type 2 diabetes in children to institute insulin therapy at the time of diagnosis (437,438). For
2272 example, some pediatric diabetologists treat children thought to have type 2 diabetes with oral
2273 medications, but treat islet autoantibody positive children immediately with insulin. Nevertheless,
2274 it is possible to follow patients who are islet autoantibody positive to the point of metabolic
2275 decompensation and then institute insulin therapy.

2276

2277 **Analytical Considerations**

2278

2279 *Recommendation: It is important that islet autoantibodies be measured only in an accredited*
2280 *laboratory with an established quality control program and participation in a proficiency testing*
2281 *program. GPP*

2282

2283 ICA are determined by indirect immunofluorescence on frozen sections of human pancreas
2284 (439). ICA measure the degree of binding of immunoglobulin to islet sections and are compared
2285 to a WHO standard serum available from the National Institute of Biological Standards and Control

2286 (440). The results are reported in Juvenile Diabetes Foundation (JDF) Units. Positive results
2287 depend upon the study or context in which they are used, but many laboratories use 10 JDF units
2288 determined on two separate occasions, or a single result ≥ 20 JDF units, as significant titers which
2289 may convey an increased risk of type 1 diabetes. The ICA test has been largely replaced by
2290 quantitative analytical methods.

2291 For IAA, a radio isotopic method that calculates the displaceable insulin radioligand
2292 binding after the addition of excess non-radiolabeled insulin (441) is recommended. Results are
2293 reported as positive when the specific antibody binding exceeds the 99th percentile or possibly the
2294 mean + 2 (or 3) SD for healthy persons. IAA binding is not normally distributed. Each laboratory
2295 needs to assay at least 100-200 healthy individuals to determine the distribution of binding. An
2296 important caveat concerning IAA determination is that insulin antibodies develop following insulin
2297 therapy even in those persons who use human insulin. Data from the Diabetes Autoantibody
2298 Standardization Program (DASP) (442) and the NIDDK workshop (443) demonstrate that the
2299 interlaboratory variability for IAA is inappropriately large.

2300 GADA, IA-2A and ZnT8A are determined in standardized radio binding assays using
2301 coupled *in vitro* transcription translation to label the autoantigens (444) or with commercially
2302 available non-radiolabelled enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) or
2303 chemiluminescence assays. The performance of GADA and IA-2A assays is improving, as
2304 demonstrated by the Islet Autoantibody Standardization Program (443,445).

2305

2306 3. Interpretation

2307

2308 GADA may be present in 60-80% of newly diagnosed patients with type 1 diabetes, but
2309 the frequency varies with gender and age. GADA in both patients and healthy subjects is associated
2310 with HLA DR3-DQA1*05:01-B1*02:01. IA-2A may be present in about 40-80% of newly
2311 diagnosed type 1 diabetes patients, but the frequency is highest in the young and decreases with
2312 increasing age. IA-2A is associated with HLA DR4-DQA1*03:01-B1*03:02 and negatively
2313 associated with HLA DR3-DQA1*05:01-B1*02:01. IAA are positive in more than 70-80% of
2314 children who develop type 1 diabetes before age 5 years, but in fewer than 40% of individuals
2315 developing diabetes after age 12. IAA are associated with HLA DR4-DQA1*03:01-B1*03:02 and
2316 with INS VNTR (382). ICA is found in about 75-85% of new onset type 1 diabetes patients.

2317 Islet autoantibodies are found in the general population. If one islet autoantibody is found,
2318 the test should be repeated and the other autoantibodies should be assayed because the risk of type
2319 1 diabetes increases if two or more autoantibodies are positive (446).

2320 The presence of islet autoantibodies suggests that insulin is the most appropriate
2321 therapeutic option, especially in a young person. Conversely, in children or young people without
2322 islet autoantibodies, consideration may be given to oral agents and lifestyle changes. There is not
2323 unanimity of opinion, but the presence of islet autoantibodies may alter therapy for subsets of
2324 patients, including Hispanic and African American children with a potential diagnosis of non-
2325 autoimmune diabetes, adults with islet autoantibodies but clinically classified with type 2 diabetes,
2326 and children with transient hyperglycemia. Most non-diabetic individuals who have only one
2327 autoantibody may never develop diabetes as the 10 year risk is about 15% (411). Although
2328 expression of multiple islet autoantibodies is associated with greatly increased risk of diabetes
2329 (424,447), approximately 10% of individuals presenting with new onset diabetes express only a
2330 single autoantibody (448). Prospective studies of children reveal that islet autoantibodies may be

2331 transient, suggesting that an islet autoantibody may have disappeared prior to the onset of
2332 hyperglycemia or diabetes symptoms (449).

2333

2334 The following suggestions have been proposed (405) as a rational approach to the use of
2335 autoantibodies in diabetes: a) autoantibody assays should have specificity >99%; b) proficiency
2336 testing should be documented; c) multiple autoantibodies should be assayed and d) sequential
2337 measurement should be performed. These strategies will reduce both false positive and negative
2338 results.

2339

2340 4. **Emerging Considerations & knowledge gaps/research needs**

2341

2342 Since immunoassays for IAA, GADA IA-2A/IA-2betaA and ZnT8A are available, a panel
2343 of these autoantibodies can be used in screening studies (450).

2344 It is likely that other islet autoantigens will be discovered, which could lead to additional
2345 diagnostic and predictive tests for type 1 diabetes. Autoantibody screening on finger-stick blood
2346 samples as dried blood spots appears feasible. In those individuals who are islet autoantibody
2347 positive, HLA-DR-DQ genotyping or an analysis of Genetic Risk Score (390,394) will help define
2348 the risk of type 1 diabetes.

2349 Many relatives of type 1 diabetes patients have been screened for IAA, GADA, IA-2A and
2350 ZnT8A to enroll double autoantibody positive subjects in prevention trials (451). After many years
2351 of negative studies of various immune interventions, there is some evidence that the anti-CD3
2352 monoclonal antibody teplizumab delays progression to type 1 diabetes in high-risk individuals
2353 (432).

2354 Several clinical trials to prevent or intervene in type 1 diabetes are being actively pursued
2355 in relatives of patients with type 1 diabetes or in the general population based on islet
2356 autoantibodies and HLA-DR-DQ genotypes or genetic risk scores. Research subjects with two or
2357 more islet autoantibodies undergo an OGTT, allowing randomization to Stage 1 (normoglycemia
2358 and no symptoms) or Stage 2 (dysglycemia and no symptoms). Islet autoantibody positivity rates
2359 are distinctly lower in the general population than in relatives of individuals with type 1 diabetes,
2360 so that trials in the latter group are more economical. The staging of presymptomatic autoimmune
2361 type 1 diabetes should prove useful for future secondary prevention trials. For example, the
2362 TrialNet oral insulin prevention trial was a mixture of stage 1 and 2 subjects, while only stage 2
2363 subjects were enrolled in the anti-CD3 teplizumab trial. Additional trials of other antigen-based
2364 immunotherapies, adjuvants, cytokines and T cell accessory molecule blocking agents are likely
2365 in the future (452). Decreased islet autoimmunity will be an important outcome measure of these
2366 therapies.

2367

2368

2369

2370 URINE ALBUMIN

2371 **1. Description/introduction/terminology**

2372 Albuminuria is directly related to the filtration rate of the kidney and it is well
2373 known that excessive albumin excretion in the urine is directly related to future loss of
2374 kidney function and increased cardiovascular risk. The Kidney Disease Improving Global
2375 Outcomes (KDIGO) group, representing international guidelines for kidney disease,
2376 reclassified albuminuria in 2020 (453), and these definitions have been adopted by the

2377 ADA. There are now three categories of albuminuria (Figure 1, Table 10) which have
2378 been renamed. These are:

2379 - **A1 - Normal to Mildly Increased Albuminuria:** urine albumin/creatinine ratio (uACR) <30
2380 mg/g (<3 mg/mmol). This is equivalent to 24-hour albumin excretion rate (AER) <30 mg/d
2381 and urine protein:creatinine ratio (uPCR) <150 mg/g (<15 mg/mmol).

2382 - **A2 - Moderately Increased Albuminuria:** uACR 30–299 mg/g (3–29 mg/mmol). This is
2383 equivalent to AER 30–299 mg/d and uPCR 150–499 mg/g (15–49 mg/mmol).

2384 - **A3 - Severely Increased Albuminuria** uACR \geq 300 mg/g (\geq 30 mg/mmol). This is equivalent
2385 to AER \geq 300 mg/d, protein excretion rate (PER \geq 500 mg/d) and uPCR \geq 500 mg/g (>50
2386 mg/mmol).

2387 The old nomenclature of “nephrotic-range” i.e., AER >2200 mg/d; uACR >2200 mg/g
2388 (>220 mg/mmol); PER >3500 mg/d and uPCR >3500 mg/g (>350 mg/mmol), is no longer used
2389 for staging. Note that nephrotic syndrome would typically have hypoalbuminemia (with edema
2390 and hyperlipidemia in most cases) along with high urine albumin loss. The albumin to
2391 creatinine ratio is a continuous marker for cardiovascular event risk at all levels of kidney
2392 function and the risk starts at values that are consistently above 30 mg/g.

2393

2394

2395 2. **Use/Rationale**

2396 **A. Diagnosis/Screening**

2397 *Recommendation: Annual testing for albuminuria should begin in pubertal or post pubertal*
2398 *individuals 5 years after diagnosis of type 1 diabetes and at the time of diagnosis of type 2*
2399 *diabetes, regardless of treatment. A (high).*

2400

2401 Diabetes is associated with a high rate of cardiovascular events and is also the leading
2402 cause of end-stage renal disease in the Western world (454). Early detection of risk markers, such
2403 as moderately increased albuminuria (formerly termed “microalbuminuria”), relies upon
2404 measurement of urine albumin concentration divided by urine creatinine concentration (the ratio
2405 accounts for the dilution or concentration of the urine specimen). Conventional qualitative tests
2406 (chemical strips or “dipsticks”) for proteinuria do not detect small increases in urine albumin
2407 excretion. For the latter, tests to detect low levels of albumin are used (455–457).

2408 Moderately increased albuminuria (stage A2, Figure 1) rarely occurs with short duration of
2409 type 1 diabetes or before puberty. Thus, testing can be delayed in these situations. Albuminuria
2410 testing is recommended 5 years after diagnosis of type 1 diabetes, although a baseline reading at
2411 the time of diagnosis may be appropriate. Most longitudinal cohort studies report significant
2412 increases in the prevalence of moderately increased albuminuria only after type 1 diabetes has
2413 been present for 5 years (458,459).

2414 In contrast, the difficulty in precisely dating the onset of type 2 diabetes warrants
2415 initiation of annual albuminuria testing at the time of diabetes diagnosis. While older patients
2416 (age > 75 years) or with life expectancy < 20 years may not be at increased risk of kidney
2417 failure requiring replacement therapy during their lifetimes, they will be at moderately
2418 increased risk of cardiovascular mortality, with severity of chronic kidney disease (CKD)

2419 acting as a risk multiplier (460,461). In such patients, the predictive role of reducing moderately
2420 increased albuminuria in the context of cardiovascular outcomes has become clearer over the last
2421 five years. The FIGARO outcome trial (462) demonstrates a significant relationship between
2422 reduction in moderately increased albuminuria and reduction in cardiovascular risk. Decreasing
2423 albuminuria by at least 30% lowers cardiovascular risk and events, and slows CKD progression.
2424 Published studies have also demonstrated that it is cost effective to screen all patients with diabetes
2425 and/or kidney disease for albuminuria (463,464). Moreover, cardiovascular risk may extend below
2426 the lower limit of 30 mg/d (465–467), reinforcing the notion that albuminuria is a continuous
2427 variable for cardiovascular risk (468–470).

2428 An eGFR of <60 mL/min, regardless of the presence of moderately increased albuminuria, is
2429 an independent cardiovascular risk marker (453). Similarly, urine albumin > 30 mg/g creatinine,
2430 especially if confirmed, is associated with increased cardiovascular risk and assessed in the context
2431 of other cardiovascular risk factors and markers. Urine albumin should be reassessed annually,
2432 regardless of whether the person with diabetes is receiving antihypertensive therapy or is
2433 normotensive (458).

2434

2435 **B. Monitoring**

2436 Although the urine albumin: creatinine ratio appears entirely acceptable for screening,
2437 limited data are available for its use in monitoring the response to therapy. Post hoc analyses
2438 of clinical trials indicate that the albumin: creatinine ratio is a reasonable method to assess
2439 change over time (471). The KDIGO and ADA guidelines recommend annual quantitative
2440 testing for urine albumin in adults with diabetes, using morning spot albumin to creatinine
2441 ratio measurement (458,472,473).

2442 Some experts have advocated urine albumin testing to monitor treatment, which includes
2443 reducing blood pressure (with a blocker of the renin angiotensin-aldosterone system as part of a
2444 blood pressure lowering regimen), improving glycemic control and lipid lowering therapy in
2445 people with an eGFR >45 ml/min/1.73m² (61). SGLT2 inhibitors and finerenone, a nonsteroidal
2446 mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists, also reduce albuminuria in clinical trials of advanced
2447 diabetic kidney disease (474–476). These agents slow the rate of urine albumin excretion or
2448 prevent its development by reducing inflammation and decreasing intraglomerular pressure,
2449 reflected in a small reduction in GFR.

2450 **i. Evolving Changes in eGFR Measurement**

2451 At the time of publication of this guideline, a strong consensus was developing to use an
2452 equation for estimating GFR that, unlike the CKD-EPI equation, eliminates racial status and
2453 improves specificity by adding cystatin C when possible. The rationale is the inequities noted in
2454 the race-based equation for eGFR. A special panel was convened and a more equitable equation
2455 was proposed involving cystatin C (477,478). Using cystatin C with serum creatinine improves
2456 the accuracy of the CKD-EPI equation. Cystatin C is recommended for confirmatory testing in
2457 specific circumstances when eGFR based on serum creatinine is less accurate, such as in
2458 individuals with low muscle mass (479). Cystatin C may also detect kidney dysfunction at an
2459 earlier stage than creatinine in people with diabetes (480).

2460

2461 **C. Prognosis**

2462 Albuminuria above 30 mg/g creatinine and eGFR <60 ml/min (Figure 1) have prognostic
2463 significance. In multiple epidemiological studies moderately increased albuminuria is an
2464 independent risk marker for cardiovascular death (481–483). In 80% of patients with type 1

2465 diabetes and moderately increased albuminuria, urine albumin excretion can increase by as much
2466 as 10 – 20% per year, with more than half the patients developing severely increased albuminuria
2467 (> 300 mg albumin/day) in 10 – 15 years. Once this occurs, most patients will have a progressive
2468 decline in GFR and a moderately increased risk of complications, including end-stage kidney
2469 disease, cardiovascular disease, and mortality.

2470 The magnitude of complications will vary depending on glycemic and blood pressure
2471 control as well as other predisposing factors such as episodes of acute kidney injury and
2472 concomitant presence of heart failure. The level of risk may be assessed with calculators for
2473 earlier and later stage CKD (www.ckdpcrisk.org). In type 2 diabetes, 20 – 40% of patients with
2474 Stage A2 albuminuria (Figure 1) progress to an eGFR <60 ml/min/1.73m². This will occur at a
2475 variable rate as the normal rate of GFR loss is about 0.8 ml/min/year in diabetes, depending on
2476 glycemic and blood pressure control, and may be as high as 10 ml/min/year without treatment.
2477 After 20 years (if the patient does not die from a cardiovascular event) kidney disease usually
2478 progresses to stage 4 and even stage 5. Approximately 20% develop end-stage kidney disease
2479 and almost all will have severely increased albuminuria despite achievement of blood pressure
2480 goals (484). Moderately increased albuminuria without hypertension indicates increased relative
2481 risk of CKD progression, but absolute risks of end stage kidney disease are higher with
2482 concomitant hypertension (485–487). Moreover, ~20% of people with diabetes progress to end
2483 stage kidney disease without an increase in moderately increased albuminuria (488).

2484

2485 3. Analytical Considerations

2486 A. Preanalytical

2487

2488 *Recommendation: First morning void urine sample should be used for measurement of*
2489 *albumin:creatinine ratio. A (moderate)*

2490

2491 *Recommendation: If first morning void sample is difficult to obtain, to minimize variability in*
2492 *test results, all urine collections should be at the same time of day. The patient should be well*
2493 *hydrated and should not have ingested food within the preceding 2 hours or have exercised.*

2494 **GPP**

2495

2496 *Recommendation: Timed collection for urine albumin should be done only in research*
2497 *settings and should not be used to guide clinical practice. GPP*

2498

2499 The within-individual variation (CVi) of albumin excretion is large in people without
2500 diabetes and even moderately increased in patients with diabetes (489). The albumin to creatinine
2501 ratio is the best method to predict renal events in patients with type 2 diabetes (490). The ratio
2502 correlates well with both timed excretion and albumin concentration in a first morning void of
2503 urine (489,491). Howey *et al.* (491) studied day-to-day CVi of 24-hour albumin excretion, the
2504 albumin concentration and the albumin: creatinine ratio over 3-4 weeks. The last two were
2505 measured in the 24-hour urine sample, the first morning void and random untimed urine. In healthy
2506 volunteers, the lowest CVi was observed for the albumin concentration in the first morning void
2507 (36%) and for the albumin: creatinine ratio in that sample (31%) (491). Others have validated the
2508 reliability of a first-morning void sample (464,492,493). To minimize variability, all collections
2509 should be at the same time of day and patients should preferably not have ingested food for at least
2510 2 hours (494).

2511 Transient increases of urine albumin excretion are reported with short-term hyperglycemia,
2512 exercise, urine tract infections, sustained blood pressure elevation, heart failure, fever, and
2513 hyperlipidemia (473).

2514 Albumin is stable in untreated urine stored at 4 °C or 20 °C for at least a week (495).
2515 Neither centrifugation nor filtration appears necessary before storage at –20 °C or –80 °C (496).
2516 Whether centrifuged, filtered or not treated, albumin concentration decreased by 0.27% per day at
2517 –20 °C, but showed no decrease over 160 days at –80 °C (496). Urine albumin excretion rate
2518 reportedly has no marked diurnal variation in diabetes, but does in essential hypertension (497).

2519

2520 **B. Analytical**

2521 *a. Quantitative*

2522 *Recommendation: The analytical performance goals for urine albumin measurement should*
2523 *be between-day precision ≤6%, bias ≤7%-13% and total allowable error of ≤24%-30%. B*
2524 *(moderate)*

2525 Analytical goals can be based on biological variation, expert opinion, opinion of clinicians
2526 or state of the art (94). A 2014 study compared 17 commercially available urine albumin
2527 measurement procedures to an isotope dilution mass spectrometry reference measurement
2528 procedure (498). Mean biases were large and ranged from 35% to 34% at 15 mg/L. The authors
2529 concluded that calibration bias was the main source of error for differences among methods and
2530 precision was adequate for most assays. Based on the performance of measurement procedures,
2531 the National Kidney Disease Education Program (NKDEP) Laboratory Working Group in 2017
2532 recommended the following analytical performance goals for measurement of urine albumin:

2533 between-day precision $\leq 6\%$, bias $\leq 7\%$ - 13% and total allowable error of $\leq 24\%$ - 30% (499). The
2534 analytical measurement range for urine albumin should be 2 mg/L to 400 mg/L (499).

2535

2536 *b. Semi-quantitative or qualitative*

2537

2538 *Recommendation: Semiquantitative uACR dipsticks can be used to detect early kidney disease*
2539 *and assess cardiovascular risk when quantitative tests are not available. B (moderate)*

2540

2541 *Recommendation: Semiquantitative or qualitative screening tests should be positive in $>85\%$ of*
2542 *individuals with moderately increased albuminuria to be useful for patient screening.*

2543 *B (moderate)*

2544

2545 *Recommendation: Practitioners should strictly adhere to manufacturer's instructions when*
2546 *using the semi-quantitative uACR dipstick test and repeat it for confirmation to achieve*
2547 *adequate sensitivity for detecting moderately increased albuminuria. B (moderate)*

2548

2549 *Recommendation: Positive urine albumin screening results by semiquantitative tests should be*
2550 *confirmed by quantitative analysis in an accredited laboratory. GPP*

2551

2552 Semiquantitative (or qualitative) assays have been proposed to screen for moderately
2553 increased albuminuria. To be useful, screening tests must have high detection rates, ie, high

2554 clinical sensitivity. Although many studies have assessed the ability of reagent strips (“dipstick”

2555 methods) to detect increased urine albumin concentrations, the important question is whether the
2556 method can detect moderately increased albuminuria.

2557 Numerous studies have compared performance of semiquantitative or quantitative POC
2558 methods with assays performed in an accredited laboratory. Systematic reviews and meta-
2559 analyses have been published. The first, published in 2014, identified 16 studies (3356 patients)
2560 that evaluated semiquantitative or quantitative POC tests of albuminuria and used random urine
2561 samples collected in primary or secondary ambulatory care settings that met inclusion criteria
2562 (500). Pooling results from a bivariate random-effects model gave sensitivity and specificity
2563 estimates of 76% (95% CI, 63% to 86%) and 93% (CI, 84% to 97%), respectively, for the
2564 semiquantitative test (501). Sensitivity and specificity estimates for the quantitative test were
2565 96% (CI, 78% to 99%) and 98% (CI, 93% to 99%), respectively. The authors concluded that a
2566 negative semiquantitative POC test result does not rule out albuminuria, whereas quantitative
2567 POC testing meets required performance standards and can be used to rule out albuminuria.

2568 A second systematic review and meta-analysis, published in 2021, assessed the diagnostic
2569 accuracy of urine dipstick testing for detecting albuminuria (502). The authors identified 14
2570 studies, five of which were in the 2014 review and evaluated performance of ACR. The pooled
2571 sensitivity and specificity at each cutoff point were as follows: ACR >30 mg/g, 0.82 (95%
2572 confidence interval:0.76–0.87) and 0.88 (0.83–0.91); ACR 30–300 mg/g, 0.72 (0.68–0.77) and
2573 0.82 (0.76–0.89); and ACR >300 mg/g, 0.84 (0.71–0.90) and 0.97 (0.95–0.99), respectively. An
2574 important limitation of all these data is that the dipstick methods were compared to local
2575 laboratory methods, which, as indicated above, exhibit large biases (498).

2576 A cost effectiveness analysis of 1881 patients with diabetes published in 2020 evaluated
2577 medical costs of CKD and concluded that semi-quantitative uACR dipstick method could be an

2578 appropriate screening tool for albuminuria in diabetic patients. Moreover, the authors point out
2579 that it can minimize the testing time and inconvenience and significantly reduce national health
2580 costs (503).

2581 There is heterogeneity among studies, but later studies generally show more uniformity
2582 and better sensitivity (>80%). Clinical operators have a lower sensitivity but better specificity
2583 than laboratory technologists (500), perhaps because they do not wait the full time (usually 60
2584 seconds) between dipping and scanning, which can result in an incomplete reaction. It is
2585 therefore critical that instructions for testing and quality control be followed. Another way to
2586 improve assay performance is to do two or three tests at different times. If tests are independent,
2587 a sensitivity of 83% and specificity of 91% improve to a sensitivity of 92% and specificity of
2588 98% if two or more of three tests define positive. Screening using two tests with either being
2589 positive interpreted as a positive (leading to subsequent quantitative testing) increases the
2590 sensitivity to 97%, but reduces the specificity to 83% (500,501).

2591
2592 *Recommendation: Currently available proteinuria dipstick tests should not be used to assess*
2593 *albuminuria. B (moderate)*

2594
2595 It is important to distinguish semi-quantitative uACR dipsticks from proteinuria
2596 dipsticks. Chemical strip methods for total protein are not sensitive when the urine albumin
2597 concentration is 20 – 50 mg/L. Thus, reagent strips to identify proteinuria cannot be
2598 recommended unless they are able to specifically measure albumin at low concentrations and
2599 express the results as an albumin:creatinine ratio (504). Effective screening tests (e.g., for
2600 phenylketonuria) have low false negative rates. Therefore, only positive results require

2601 confirmation by a quantitative method. If a screening test has low sensitivity, negative results
2602 must also be confirmed; a completely untenable approach.

2603

2604 4. **Interpretation**

2605 The most reliable method is the immunoturbidimetric laboratory assay, which should be
2606 considered the standard for comparison as it has > 95% sensitivity and specificity to detect
2607 moderately increased albuminuria (505). Semiquantitative or qualitative screening tests should be
2608 positive in >85% of patients with moderately increased albuminuria to be useful for assessment of
2609 cardiovascular risk and progression of kidney disease. Positive results using such methodologies
2610 must be confirmed by an immunoturbidimetric assay in an accredited laboratory (505).

2611 In the KDIGO and ADA algorithms for urine albumin testing (506), the diagnosis of
2612 moderately increased or severely increased albuminuria requires the demonstration of increased
2613 albumin excretion on 2 of 3 tests repeated at intervals over a period of a 3 to 6 months, and
2614 exclusion of conditions that “invalidate” the test. This is helpful to correctly stage CKD despite
2615 the moderately increased variability of albuminuria. Stage A2 albuminuria (30-299 mg/g) on one
2616 occasion is indicative of persistent albuminuria 50-75% of the time, while stage A3 albuminuria
2617 (≥ 300 mg/g) even on one occasion is indicative of increased albuminuria (>30 mg/g) almost 100%
2618 of the time.

2619 At least some of the semiquantitative POC methods have the wrong characteristics for
2620 screening because they exhibit low sensitivity and positive results must be confirmed by a
2621 laboratory method. Taken together, these data support semi-quantitative uACR dipstick testing
2622 as a useful approach when quantitative analysis is not possible. Advantages of semi-quantitative
2623 testing include relatively high specificity and use as point-of-care testing which, if appropriately

2624 implemented, can improve access (particularly in resource-limited settings) and eliminate the
2625 need for shipping samples and delays in getting a test result.

2626 *Frequency of measurement*

2627

2628 *Recommendation: If eGFR is <60 ml/min/1.73m² and/or albuminuria is > 30 mg/g creatinine*
2629 *in a spot urine sample, the uACR should be repeated every 6 months to assess change among*
2630 *people with diabetes and hypertension. A (moderate)*

2631

2632 The KDIGO and ADA recommend annual measurement of uACR if it is >30 mg/g. After
2633 documenting stage A2 albuminuria on 2 of 3 tests performed within a period of 3 – 6 months,
2634 repeat testing is reasonable to determine whether a chosen therapy is effective. The uACR may
2635 also be useful in determining the rate of progression of disease and thus support planning for care
2636 of end-stage renal disease using the Kidney Failure Risk Equation (507). Although the ADA
2637 recommendations suggest that uACR measurement is not generally needed before puberty, it
2638 may be considered on an individual basis if there is early onset of diabetes, poor control, or
2639 family history of diabetic kidney disease. The duration of diabetes prior to puberty was reported
2640 to be an important risk factor in adolescents with type 1 diabetes and could be used to support
2641 such testing in individual patients (508).

2642 Additionally, a >30% sustained reduction in albuminuria is accepted as a surrogate marker of
2643 slowed progression of kidney disease at the group level, e.g., in a clinical trial. Uncommonly, an
2644 individual can have as much as 40-50% variability in albumin excretion. Thus, the focus in an
2645 individual is not only the baseline value, but the goal should be to drop uACR by at least 30-50%

2646 and ideally try to achieve uACR of <30 mg/g. This is difficult in many cases, but annual
2647 measurement of albuminuria is useful to assess risk and treatment.

2648

2649 MISCELLANEOUS POTENTIALLY IMPORTANT ANALYTES

2650

2651 I. INSULIN AND PRECURSORS

2652

2653 1. Use

2654

2655 A. Diagnosis

2656 *Recommendation: In most patients with diabetes or risk for diabetes or cardiovascular disease,*
2657 *routine testing for insulin or proinsulin is not recommended. These assays are useful*
2658 *primarily for research purposes.*

2659 *B (moderate)*

2660

2661 *Recommendation: Although differentiation between type 1 and type 2 diabetes can usually be*
2662 *made based on the clinical presentation and subsequent course, C-peptide measurements may*
2663 *help distinguish type 1 from type 2 diabetes in ambiguous cases, such as patients who have a*
2664 *type 2 phenotype but present in ketoacidosis. B (moderate)*

2665

2666 *Recommendation: If required by the payer for coverage of insulin pump therapy, measure*
2667 *fasting C-peptide level when simultaneous fasting plasma glucose is \leq 220 mg/dL (12.5*
2668 *mmol/L). GPP*

2669

2670 For many years, there have been investigations into whether measurements of the
2671 concentration of plasma insulin and its precursors might be of clinical benefit. Population studies
2672 have shown that fasting insulin concentration predicts future risk of ischemic heart disease
2673 events (509). Increased insulin concentration is a surrogate marker for insulin resistance,
2674 although accurate measurement of insulin sensitivity requires the use of complex methods, such
2675 as the hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp technique, which are generally confined to research
2676 laboratories. Due to the critical role of insulin resistance in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes,
2677 hyperinsulinemia would also appear to be a logical risk predictor for incident type 2 diabetes.

2678 Earlier studies may not have controlled well for undiagnosed diabetes, glycemic
2679 measures, body mass index, or other confounders (509). Subsequent analyses suggest that insulin
2680 values do not add significantly to diabetes risk prediction carried out using more traditional
2681 clinical and laboratory measurements (510), and that measures of insulin resistance (which
2682 include insulin measurements) predicted risk of diabetes or CAD only moderately, with no
2683 threshold effects (511). Consequently, it seems of greater clinical importance to quantify the
2684 consequences of the insulin resistance and hyperinsulinemia (or hyperproinsulinemia) rather than
2685 the hormone values themselves, i.e., by measuring blood pressure, body mass index, degree of
2686 glucose tolerance, and plasma lipid/lipoprotein concentrations. It is these variables that are the
2687 focus of clinical interventions, not plasma insulin or proinsulin concentrations (510,511).

2688 The clinical utility of measuring insulin, C-peptide or proinsulin concentrations to help
2689 select the best antihyperglycemic agent for initial therapy in patients with type 2 diabetes is a
2690 question that arises from consideration of the pathophysiology of type 2 diabetes. In theory, the
2691 lower the pre-treatment insulin concentration, the more appropriate might be insulin, or an
2692 insulin secretagogue, as the drug of choice to initiate treatment. While this line of reasoning may
2693 have some intellectual appeal, there is no evidence that measurement of plasma insulin or
2694 proinsulin concentrations will lead to more efficacious treatment of patients with type 2 diabetes.

2695 In contrast to the above considerations, measurement of plasma insulin and proinsulin
2696 concentrations is necessary to establish the pathogenesis of non-diabetes-related hypoglycemia
2697 (512). The diagnosis of an islet cell tumor is based on the persistence of inappropriately
2698 increased plasma insulin concentrations in the face of a low glucose concentration. In addition,
2699 an increase in the ratio of fasting proinsulin to insulin in patients with hypoglycemia strongly
2700 suggests the presence of an islet cell tumor. The absence of these associated changes in glucose,
2701 insulin, and proinsulin concentrations from an individual with fasting hypoglycemia makes the
2702 diagnosis of an islet cell tumor most unlikely, and alternative explanations should be sought for
2703 the inability to maintain fasting euglycemia.

2704 Measurement of the C-peptide, in the fasting state or in response to intravenous glucagon,
2705 can aid in instances in which it is difficult to differentiate between the diagnosis of type 1 and
2706 type 2 diabetes (5,513). However, even in this clinical situation, the response to drug therapy will
2707 provide useful information, and measurement of C-peptide may not be clinically necessary.
2708 Measurement of C-peptide is essential in the investigation of non-diabetic hypoglycemia to rule
2709 out hypoglycemia due to surreptitious insulin administration (512).

2710 In the past, some advocated insulin or C-peptide assays in the evaluation and
2711 management of patients with the polycystic ovary syndrome. Women with this syndrome
2712 manifest insulin resistance triggered by androgen excess, and often have abnormalities of
2713 carbohydrate metabolism; both abnormalities may respond to treatment with insulin sensitizing
2714 drugs such as metformin or thiazolidinediones. However, it is unclear whether assessing insulin
2715 resistance through insulin or C-peptide measurement has any advantage over assessment of
2716 physical signs of insulin resistance (body mass index, presence of acanthosis nigricans) and
2717 routine measurements of C-peptide or insulin are not recommended by ACOG (514).

2718

2719 2. Analytical Considerations

2720 *Recommendation: Insulin and C-peptide assays should be standardized to facilitate measures*
2721 *of insulin secretion and sensitivity that will be comparable across research studies.*

2722 *GPP*

2723

2724 Although assayed for over 60 years, there is no standardized method available to measure
2725 serum insulin. Attempts to harmonize insulin assays using commercial insulin reagent sets result
2726 in greatly discordant results (515). In 2009, an insulin standardization workgroup of the ADA, in
2727 conjunction with NIDDK, CDC, and EASD, called for harmonization of insulin assay results
2728 through traceability to an isotope dilution liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry
2729 reference (516). The Insulin Standardization Workgroup called for harmonization of the insulin
2730 assay to encourage the development of measures of insulin sensitivity and secretion that will be
2731 practical for clinical care (517), yet the usefulness of a harmonized assay would probably be
2732 greater to compare research studies. Analogous to insulin, considerable imprecision among

2733 laboratories is also observed for measurement of C-peptide. Stakeholders in the U.S., Japan, and
2734 elsewhere have worked on developing a reference standard and traceability schemes, but there is
2735 a need for further coordination to assure world-wide harmonization of C-peptide (518).

2736 Measurement of proinsulin and C-peptide are accomplished by immunometric methods.
2737 Proinsulin reference intervals are dependent on methodology and each laboratory should
2738 establish its own reference interval. Although it has been suggested by some, insulin
2739 measurement should not be used in an OGTT to diagnose diabetes. In the case of C-peptide,
2740 there is a discrepancy in reliability because of variable specificity among antisera, lack of
2741 standardization of C-peptide calibration, and variable cross-reactivity with proinsulin. Of note is
2742 the requirement of the United States Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) that
2743 Medicare patients must have C-peptide measured in order to be eligible for coverage of insulin
2744 pumps. Initially, the requirement was that the C-peptide be ≤ 0.5 ng/mL; however because of
2745 non-comparability of results from different assays resulting in denial of payment for some
2746 patients with values above 0.5 ng/mL, the requirement now states that the C-peptide should be
2747 $\leq 110\%$ of the lower limit of the reference interval of the laboratory's measurement method (519).

2748

2749 II. INSULIN ANTIBODIES

2750 *Recommendation: There is no published evidence to support the use of insulin antibody*
2751 *testing for routine care of patients with diabetes. C (very low)*

2752

2753 Given sufficiently sensitive techniques, insulin antibodies can be detected in any patient being
2754 treated with exogenous insulin (520,521). In most patients, the titer of insulin antibodies is low,
2755 particularly in those who were never treated with animal insulins, and their presence is of no
2756 clinical significance. However, on occasion high titers of insulin antibodies in the circulation can
2757 be associated with dramatic resistance to the ability of exogenous insulin to lower plasma
2758 glucose concentrations. This clinical situation is quite rare, usually occurs in insulin-treated

2759 patients with type 2 diabetes, and the cause and effect relationships between the magnitude of the
2760 increase in insulin antibodies and the degree of insulin resistance is unclear (521). There are
2761 several therapeutic approaches for treating these patients and a quantitative estimate of the
2762 concentration of circulating insulin antibodies does not appear to be of significant benefit.

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

2763
2764

Table 1
Classification of diabetes mellitus^a

I. Type 1 diabetes
A. Immune-mediated
B. Idiopathic
II. Type 2 diabetes
III. Other specific types
A. Genetic defects of β -cell function
B. Genetic defects in insulin action
C. Diseases of the exocrine pancreas
D. Endocrinopathies
E. Drug- or chemical-induced
F. Infections
G. Uncommon forms of immune-mediated diabetes
H. Other genetic syndromes sometimes associated with diabetes
IV. GDM

2765
2766
2767

^aFrom the ADA (27).

Table 2: Rating scale for the [quality of the evidence](#)

<p>High: Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect. The body of evidence comes from high level individual studies which are sufficiently powered; provide precise, consistent and directly applicable results in a relevant population.</p>
<p>Moderate: Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate and the recommendation. The body of evidence comes from high/moderate level individual studies which are sufficient to determine effects, but the strength of the evidence is limited by the number, quality, or consistency of the included studies; generalizability of results to routine practice; or indirect nature of the evidence.</p>
<p>Low: Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate and the recommendation. The body of evidence is of low level and comes from studies with serious design flaws, or evidence is indirect.</p>
<p>Very low: Any estimate of effect is very uncertain. Recommendation may change when higher quality evidence becomes available. Evidence is insufficient to assess the effects on health outcomes because of limited number or power of studies, important flaws in their design or conduct, gaps in the chain of evidence, or lack of information.</p>

2768
2769
2770
2771
2772
2773
2774
2775
2776
2777
2778
2779
2780
2781
2782
2783
2784
2785
2786
2787
2788
2789

Table 3: Grading the Strength of Recommendations

A. STRONGLY RECOMMEND
<p>a. adoption when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is high quality evidence and strong or very strong agreement of experts that the intervention improves important health outcomes and that benefits substantially outweigh harms; <i>or</i> • There is moderate quality evidence and strong or very strong agreement of experts that the intervention improves important health outcomes and that benefits substantially outweigh harms.
<p>b. <u>against</u> adoption when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is high quality evidence and strong or very strong agreement of experts that the intervention is ineffective or that benefits are closely balanced with harms, or that harms clearly outweigh benefits; <i>or</i> • There is moderate quality evidence and strong or very strong agreement of experts that the intervention is ineffective or that benefits are closely balanced with harms, or that harms outweigh benefits.
B. RECOMMEND
<p>a. adoption when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is moderate quality evidence and level of agreement of experts that the intervention improves important health outcomes and that benefits outweigh harms; <i>or</i> • There is low quality evidence but strong or very strong agreement and high level of confidence of experts that the intervention improves important health outcomes and that benefits outweigh harms; <i>or</i> • There is very low quality evidence but very strong agreement and very high level of confidence of experts that the intervention improves important health outcomes and that benefits outweigh harms.
<p>b. <u>against</u> adoption when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is moderate quality evidence and level of agreement of experts that the intervention is ineffective or that benefits are closely balanced with harms, or that harms outweigh benefits; <i>or</i> • There is low quality evidence but strong or very strong agreement and high level of confidence of experts that the intervention is ineffective or that benefits are closely balanced with harms, or that harms outweigh benefits; <i>or</i>

- There is very low quality evidence but very strong agreement and very high levels of confidence of experts that the intervention is ineffective or that benefits are closely balanced with harms, or that harms outweigh benefits.

C. THERE IS INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION TO MAKE A RECOMMENDATION

Grade C is applied in the following circumstances:

- Evidence is lacking or scarce or of very low quality, and the balance of benefits and harms cannot be determined, and there is no or very low level of agreement of experts for or against adoption of the recommendation.
- At any level of evidence – particularly if the evidence is heterogeneous or inconsistent, indirect, or inconclusive – if there is no agreement of experts for or against adoption of the recommendation.

GPP. GOOD PRACTICE POINT

Good Practice Points (GPPs) are recommendations mostly driven by expert consensus and professional agreement, and are based on the below listed information and/or professional experience, or widely accepted standards of best practice. This category mostly applies to technical (e.g. pre-analytical, analytical, post-analytical), organizational, economic or quality management aspects of laboratory practice. In these cases evidence often comes from observational studies, audit reports, case series or case studies, non-systematic reviews, guidance or technical documents, non-evidence-based guidelines, personal opinions, expert consensus or position statements. Recommendations are often based on empirical data, usual practice, quality requirements and standards set by professional or legislative authorities or accreditation bodies, etc.

2791
2792

2793
2794

Table 4
Criteria for the diagnosis of diabetes^a

1. HbA _{1c} ≥6.5% (48 mmol/mol) ^b
OR
2. FPG ≥7.0 mmol/L (126 mg/dL) ^c
OR
3. 2-h Plasma glucose ≥11.1 mmol/L (200 mg/dL) during an OGTT ^d
OR
4. In a patient with classic symptoms of hyperglycemia or hyperglycemic crisis, a random plasma glucose ≥11.1 mmol/L (200 mg/dL) ^e

2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
2800
2801
2802
2803
2804
2805
2806
2807
2808
2809
2810
2811
2812
2813
2814

^aIn the absence of unequivocal hyperglycemia, diagnosis requires abnormal results on two different tests (glucose and HbA_{1c}) on the same day or two abnormal results from samples obtained on different days.

Adapted from the ADA (27).

^bThe test should be performed in a laboratory using a method that is NGSP certified and standardized to the DCCT assay. Point-of-care assays should not be used for diagnosis.

^cFasting is defined as no caloric intake for at least 8 h.

^dThe OGTT should be performed as described by WHO, using a glucose load containing the equivalent of 75 g anhydrous glucose dissolved in water.

^e“Random” is any time of the day without regard to time since previous meal. The classic symptoms of hyperglycemia include polyuria, polydipsia, and unexplained weight loss.

2815
2816
2817
2818
2819

Table 5 WHO criteria for interpreting 2-h OGTT^a

	2-h OGTT result, mmol/L (mg/dL)	
	0 h	2 h
Impaired fasting glucose ^b	>6.1 (110) to <7.0 (126)	<7.8 (140)
Impaired glucose tolerance ^c	<7.0 (126)	>7.8 (140) to <11.1 (200)
Diabetes ^d	>7.0 (126)	>11.1 (200)

2820
2821
2822
2823
2824
2825
2826
2827
2828
2829
2830
2831
2832
2833
2834
2835
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842

^aValues are for venous plasma glucose using a 75-g oral glucose load. From the WHO (21).

^bIf 2-h glucose is not measured, status is uncertain as diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance cannot be excluded.

^cBoth fasting and 2-h values need to meet criteria.

^dEither fasting or 2-h measurement can be used. Any single positive result should be repeated on a separate day.

2843
 2844
 2845
 2846

Table 6. Comparison of Selected Accuracy Standards for Glucose Meters

	Required meter results	At glucose concentrations
Home Use Meters		
ISO 15197 Standard (2013, reviewed 2018)	95% within 15 mg/dL of laboratory result	<100 mg/dL
	95% within 15% of laboratory result	≥100 mg/dL
	99% within zones A/B of consensus error grid	Reported results
FDA 2020 Standard	95% within 15% of laboratory result	In reportable range of meter
	99% within 20% of laboratory result	In reportable range
Hospital Use Meters		
FDA 2020 Standard	95% within 12 mg/dL of laboratory result	<75 mg/dL
	95% within 12% of laboratory result	≥75 mg/dL
	98% within 15 mg/dL of laboratory result	<75 mg/dL
	98% within 15% of laboratory result	≥75 mg/dL
CLSI POCT12-A3 (2013)	95% within 12 mg/dL of laboratory result	<100 mg/dL
	95% within 12.5% of laboratory result	≥100 mg/dL
	98% within 15 mg/dL of laboratory result	<75 mg/dL
	98% within 20% of laboratory result	≥75 mg/dL

2847
 2848
 2849
 2850
 2851
 2852
 2853
 2854
 2855
 2856
 2857
 2858
 2859
 2860
 2861
 2862
 2863
 2864
 2865
 2866
 2867
 2868

To convert mg/dL to mmol/L, multiply by 0.0555 or divide by 18. Concentrations in this table: 12 mg/dL = 0.67 mmol/L; 15 mg/dL = 0.83 mmol/L; 75 mg/dL = 4.16 mmol/L; 100 mg/dl = 5.56 mmol/L.

2869
2870
2871
2872
2873

Table 7 Screening for and diagnosis of GDM ^a

One-step strategy
Perform a 75-g OGTT, with plasma glucose measurement when patient is fasting and at 1 and 2 h, at 24–28 weeks of gestation in women not previously diagnosed with diabetes.
The OGTT should be performed in the morning after an overnight fast of at least 8 h.
The diagnosis of GDM is made when any of the following plasma glucose values are met or exceeded:
• Fasting: 92 mg/dL (5.1 mmol/L)
• 1 h: 180 mg/dL (10.0 mmol/L)
• 2 h: 153 mg/dL (8.5 mmol/L)
Two-step strategy
Step 1: Perform a 50-g GLT (nonfasting), with plasma glucose measurement at 1 h, at 24–28 weeks of gestation in women not previously diagnosed with diabetes.
If the plasma glucose level measured 1 h after the load is ≥ 130 , 135, or 140 mg/dL (7.2, 7.5, or 7.8 mmol/L, respectively), proceed to a 100-g OGTT.
Step 2: The 100-g OGTT should be performed when the patient is fasting.
The diagnosis of GDM is made when at least two* of the following four plasma glucose levels (measured fasting and at 1, 2, and 3 h during OGTT) are met or exceeded (Carpenter-Coustan criteria [244]):
• Fasting: 95 mg/dL (5.3 mmol/L)
• 1 h: 180 mg/dL (10.0 mmol/L)
• 2 h: 155 mg/dL (8.6 mmol/L)
• 3 h: 140 mg/dL (7.8 mmol/L)

2874
2875
2876
2877
2878
2879
2880
2881
2882
2883
2884
2885

GDM, gestational diabetes mellitus; GLT, glucose load test; OGTT, oral glucose tolerance test.

^a From the ADA (27).

* American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists notes that one elevated value can be used for diagnosis (254).

2886 **Table 8. Causes of MODY and other types of monogenic diabetes ^a**

	Gene	Inheritance	Clinical features
MODY	<i>GCK</i>	AD	GCK-MODY: higher glucose threshold (set-point) for glucose-stimulated insulin secretion, causing stable, nonprogressive elevated fasting blood glucose; typically does not require treatment; microvascular complications are rare; small rise in 2-h PG level on OGTT (<54 mg/dL [3 mmol/L])
	<i>HNF1A</i>	AD	HNF1A-MODY: progressive insulin secretory defect with presentation in adolescence or early adulthood; lowered renal threshold for glucosuria; large rise in 2-h PG level on OGTT (>90 mg/dL [5 mmol/L]); sensitive to sulfonylureas
	<i>HNF4A</i>	AD	HNF4A-MODY: progressive insulin secretory defect with presentation in adolescence or early adulthood; may have large birth weight and transient neonatal hypoglycemia; sensitive to sulfonylureas
	<i>HNF1B</i>	AD	HNF1B-MODY: developmental renal disease (typically cystic); genitourinary abnormalities; atrophy of the pancreas; hyperuricemia; gout
Neonatal diabetes	<i>KCNJ11</i>	AD	Permanent or transient: IUGR; possible developmental delay and seizures; responsive to sulfonylureas
	<i>INS</i>	AD	Permanent: IUGR; insulin requiring
	<i>ABCC8</i>	AD	Permanent or transient: IUGR; rarely developmental delay; responsive to sulfonylureas
	6q24 (<i>PLAGL1</i> , <i>HYMA1</i>)	AD for paternal duplications	Transient: IUGR; macroglossia; umbilical hernia; mechanisms include UPD6, paternal duplication, or maternal methylation defect; may be treatable with medications other than insulin
	<i>GATA6</i>	AD	Permanent: pancreatic hypoplasia; cardiac malformations; pancreatic exocrine insufficiency; insulin requiring
	<i>EIF2AK3</i>	AR	Permanent: Wolcott-Rallison syndrome: epiphyseal dysplasia; pancreatic exocrine insufficiency; insulin requiring
	<i>EIF2B1</i> <i>FOXP3</i>	AD X-linked	Permanent diabetes: can be associated with fluctuating liver function (171) Permanent: immunodysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy X-linked (IPEX) syndrome: autoimmune diabetes, autoimmune thyroid disease, exfoliative dermatitis; insulin requiring

AD, autosomal dominant; AR, autosomal recessive; IUGR, intrauterine growth restriction; OGTT, oral glucose tolerance test; UPD6, uniparental disomy of chromosome 6; 2-h PG, 2-h plasma glucose.

2887

2888 From the ADA (27)

2889

2890

2891

2892

2893

2894

2895

2896

2897

2898

2899

2900

2901

2902

2903

2904

2905 **Table 9 Staging of type 1 diabetes ^a**
 2906

	Stage 1	Stage 2
Characteristics	• Autoimmunity	• Autoimmunity
	• Normoglycemia	• Dysglycemia
	• Presymptomatic	• Presymptomatic
Diagnostic criteria	• Multiple islet autoantibodies	• Islet autoantibodies (usually multiple)
	• No IGT or IFG	• Dysglycemia: IFG and/or IGT
		• FPG 100–125 mg/dL (5.6–6.9 mmol/L)
		• 2-h PG 140–199 mg/dL (7.8–11.0 mmol/L)
		• A1C 5.7–6.4% (39–47 mmol/mol) or ≥10% increase in A1C

2907 FPG, fasting plasma glucose; IFG, impaired fasting glucose; IGT, impaired glucose tolerance; 2-

2908 h PG, 2-h plasma glucose.

2909

2910 ^aAdapted from the ADA (27).

2911

2912

2913

2914

2915

2916

2917

2918

2919

2920

2921

2922

2923

2924

2925

2926

2927

2928

2929

2930

2931

2932

2933

2934

2935

2936

2937

2938

Table 10 Definitions of albuminuria ^a

	Unit of measure		
	mg/24 h	µg/min	mg/g creatinine
Normal	<30	<20	<30
Moderately increased albuminuria (formerly microalbuminuria)	30–299	20–199	30–299
Severely increased albuminuria ^b	≥300	≥200	≥300

2939

^aAdapted from the ADA (473).

2940

^bAlso called “overt nephropathy.”

2941

2942

2943

2944

2945

2946

2947

2948

2949

2950

2951

2952

2953

2954

2955

2956 **FIGURE 1. The KDIGO HeatMap of staging and CKD/CV risk ^a**

CKD is classified based on: • Cause (C) • GFR (G) • Albuminuria (A)				Albuminuria categories		
				Description and range		
				A1	A2	A3
				Normal to mildly increased	Moderately increased	Severely increased
				<30 mg/g <3 mg/mmol	30-299 mg/g 3-29 mg/mmol	≥300 mg/g ≥30 mg/mmol
GFR categories (mL/min/1.73 m ²) Description and range	G1	Normal to high	≥90	1 if CKD	Treat 1	Refer* 2
	G2	Mildly decreased	60-89	1 if CKD	Treat 1	Refer* 2
	G3a	Mildly to moderately decreased	45-59	Treat 1	Treat 2	Refer 3
	G3b	Moderately to severely decreased	30-44	Treat 2	Treat 3	Refer 3
	G4	Severely decreased	15-29	Refer* 3	Refer* 3	Refer 4+
	G5	Kidney failure	<15	Refer 4+	Refer 4+	Refer 4+

2957
2958

2959

2960

2961

2962

2963

2964

2965

2966

2967

2968

2969

2970

2971

2972 **Figure Legend**

2973

2974 Fig. 1: Both eGFR and albuminuria are needed to properly stage kidney disease. The colors signify
2975 both risk of progression to dialysis as well as cardiovascular risk. Green, very low or no risk;
2976 yellow, moderate risk; orange, moderate to high risk and red, highest risk.

2977

2978 ^aFrom the ADA (473)

2979

2980

2981

2982

2983

2984

2985

2986

2987

2988

2989

2990

2991

2992

2993

2994

2995 **References**

- 2996 1. American Diabetes Association. Diagnosis and Classification of Diabetes Mellitus.
2997 Diabetes Care. 2014 Jan 1;37(Supplement_1):S81–90.
- 2998 2. Castaño L, Eisenbarth GS. Type-I diabetes: a chronic autoimmune disease of human,
2999 mouse, and rat. Annu Rev Immunol. 1990;8:647–79.
- 3000 3. Reaven GM. Banting lecture 1988. Role of insulin resistance in human disease. Diabetes.
3001 1988 Dec;37(12):1595–607.
- 3002 4. Sacks DB, McDonald JM. The pathogenesis of type II diabetes mellitus. A polygenic
3003 disease. Am J Clin Pathol. 1996 Feb;105(2):149–56.
- 3004 5. Balasubramanyam A, Garza G, Rodriguez L, Hampe CS, Gaur L, Lernmark A, et al.
3005 Accuracy and predictive value of classification schemes for ketosis-prone diabetes. Diabetes
3006 Care. 2006 Dec;29(12):2575–9.
- 3007 6. IDF Diabetes Atlas [Internet]. 10th ed. International Diabetes Federation; 2021 [cited
3008 2022 May 23]. Available from: [https://diabetesatlas.org/idfawp/resource-](https://diabetesatlas.org/idfawp/resource-files/2021/07/IDF_Atlas_10th_Edition_2021.pdf)
3009 [files/2021/07/IDF_Atlas_10th_Edition_2021.pdf](https://diabetesatlas.org/idfawp/resource-files/2021/07/IDF_Atlas_10th_Edition_2021.pdf)
- 3010 7. National Diabetes Statistics Report | Diabetes | CDC [Internet]. 2022 [cited 2022 Aug 9].
3011 Available from: <https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/data/statistics-report/index.html>
- 3012 8. Chan JCN, Malik V, Jia W, Kadowaki T, Yajnik CS, Yoon KH, et al. Diabetes in Asia:
3013 epidemiology, risk factors, and pathophysiology. JAMA. 2009 May 27;301(20):2129–40.
- 3014 9. Yang W, Lu J, Weng J, Jia W, Ji L, Xiao J, et al. Prevalence of diabetes among men and
3015 women in China. N Engl J Med. 2010 Mar 25;362(12):1090–101.
- 3016 10. American Diabetes Association. Economic Costs of Diabetes in the U.S. in 2017.
3017 Diabetes Care. 2018;41(5):917–28.
- 3018 11. American Diabetes Association. Economic costs of diabetes in the U.S. In 2007. Diabetes
3019 Care. 2008 Mar;31(3):596–615.
- 3020 12. Roglic G, Unwin N, Bennett PH, Mathers C, Tuomilehto J, Nag S, et al. The burden of
3021 mortality attributable to diabetes: realistic estimates for the year 2000. Diabetes Care. 2005
3022 Sep;28(9):2130–5.
- 3023 13. Sacks D, Bruns DE, Goldstein DE, Maclaren NK, McDonald JM, Parrott M. Guidelines
3024 and recommendations for laboratory analysis in the diagnosis and management of diabetes
3025 mellitus. Diabetes Care. 2002;25(6):750–86.
- 3026 14. Sacks DB, Arnold M, Bakris GL, Bruns DE, Horvath AR, Kirkman MS, et al. Guidelines
3027 and recommendations for laboratory analysis in the diagnosis and management of diabetes
3028 mellitus. Diabetes Care. 2011 Jun;34(6):e61–99.
- 3029 15. Sacks DB, Arnold M, Bakris GL, Bruns DE, Horvath AR, Kirkman MS, et al. Guidelines
3030 and recommendations for laboratory analysis in the diagnosis and management of diabetes
3031 mellitus. Clin Chem. 2011 Jun;57(6):e1–47.
- 3032 16. Group NDD. Classification and Diagnosis of Diabetes Mellitus and Other Categories of
3033 Glucose Intolerance. Diabetes. 1979 Dec 1;28(12):1039–57.
- 3034 17. WHO Expert Committee on Diabetes Mellitus: second report. World Health Organ Tech
3035 Rep Ser. 1980;646:1–80.
- 3036 18. Report of the Expert Committee on the Diagnosis and Classification of Diabetes Mellitus.
3037 Diabetes Care. 1997 Jul;20(7):1183–97.

- 3038 19. Engelgau MM, Thompson TJ, Herman WH, Boyle JP, Aubert RE, Kenny SJ, et al.
3039 Comparison of fasting and 2-hour glucose and HbA1c levels for diagnosing diabetes. Diagnostic
3040 criteria and performance revisited. *Diabetes Care*. 1997 May;20(5):785–91.
- 3041 20. McCance DR, Hanson RL, Charles MA, Jacobsson LT, Pettitt DJ, Bennett PH, et al.
3042 Comparison of tests for glycated haemoglobin and fasting and two hour plasma glucose
3043 concentrations as diagnostic methods for diabetes. *BMJ*. 1994 May 21;308(6940):1323–8.
- 3044 21. Definition and diagnosis of diabetes mellitus and intermediate hyperglycaemia [Internet].
3045 WHO and International Diabetes Federation; 2006 Apr [cited 2022 May 23]. Available from:
3046 [https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/definition-and-diagnosis-of-diabetes-mellitus-and-](https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/definition-and-diagnosis-of-diabetes-mellitus-and-intermediate-hyperglycaemia)
3047 [intermediate-hyperglycaemia](https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/definition-and-diagnosis-of-diabetes-mellitus-and-intermediate-hyperglycaemia)
- 3048 22. International Expert Committee Report on the Role of the A1C Assay in the Diagnosis of
3049 Diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2009 Jul;32(7):1327–34.
- 3050 23. Use of Glycated Haemoglobin (HbA1c) in the Diagnosis of Diabetes Mellitus:
3051 Abbreviated Report of a WHO Consultation [Internet]. Geneva: World Health Organization;
3052 2011 [cited 2022 May 23]. Available from:
3053 https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/70523/WHO_NMH_CHP_CPM_11.1_eng.pdf
- 3054 24. Mbanya JC, Henry RR, Smith U. Presidents’ statement on WHO recommendation on
3055 HbA1c for diabetes diagnosis. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. 2011 Sep;93(3):310–1.
- 3056 25. American Diabetes Association. Tests of glycemia in diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2000
3057 Jan;23 Suppl 1:S80-82.
- 3058 26. Harris MI. Undiagnosed NIDDM: clinical and public health issues. *Diabetes Care*. 1993
3059 Apr;16(4):642–52.
- 3060 27. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 2. Classification and
3061 Diagnosis of Diabetes: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2022. *Diabetes Care*. 2021 Dec
3062 16;45(Supplement_1):S17–38.
- 3063 28. Nathan DM, Bennett PH, Crandall JP, Edelstein SL, Goldberg RB, Kahn SE, et al. Does
3064 diabetes prevention translate into reduced long-term vascular complications of diabetes?
3065 *Diabetologia*. 2019 Aug;62(8):1319–28.
- 3066 29. American Diabetes Association. Type 2 diabetes in children and adolescents. *Diabetes*
3067 *Care*. 2000 Mar;23(3):381–9.
- 3068 30. Knowler WC, Barrett-Connor E, Fowler SE, Hamman RF, Lachin JM, Walker EA, et al.
3069 Reduction in the incidence of type 2 diabetes with lifestyle intervention or metformin. *N Engl J*
3070 *Med*. 2002 Feb 7;346(6):393–403.
- 3071 31. Tuomilehto J, Lindström J, Eriksson JG, Valle TT, Hämäläinen H, Ilanne-Parikka P, et
3072 al. Prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus by changes in lifestyle among subjects with impaired
3073 glucose tolerance. *N Engl J Med*. 2001 May 3;344(18):1343–50.
- 3074 32. Selph S, Dana T, Blazina I, Bougatsos C, Patel H, Chou R. Screening for type 2 diabetes
3075 mellitus: a systematic review for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. *Ann Intern Med*. 2015
3076 Jun 2;162(11):765–76.
- 3077 33. Icks A, Rathmann W, Haastert B, John J, Löwel H, Holle R, et al. Cost-effectiveness of
3078 type 2 diabetes screening: results from recently published studies. *Gesundheitswesen*. 2005
3079 Aug;67 Suppl 1:S167-171.
- 3080 34. Perry RC, Shankar RR, Fineberg N, McGill J, Baron AD, Early Diabetes Intervention
3081 Program (EDIP). HbA1c measurement improves the detection of type 2 diabetes in high-risk
3082 individuals with nondiagnostic levels of fasting plasma glucose: the Early Diabetes Intervention
3083 Program (EDIP). *Diabetes Care*. 2001 Mar;24(3):465–71.

- 3084 35. Jesudason DR, Dunstan K, Leong D, Wittert GA. Macrovascular risk and diagnostic
3085 criteria for type 2 diabetes: implications for the use of FPG and HbA(1c) for cost-effective
3086 screening. *Diabetes Care*. 2003 Feb;26(2):485–90.
- 3087 36. Dallo FJ, Weller SC. Effectiveness of diabetes mellitus screening recommendations. *Proc*
3088 *Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2003 Sep 2;100(18):10574–9.
- 3089 37. The cost-effectiveness of screening for type 2 diabetes. CDC Diabetes Cost-Effectiveness
3090 Study Group, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *JAMA*. 1998 Nov 25;280(20):1757–
3091 63.
- 3092 38. Hoerger TJ, Harris R, Hicks KA, Donahue K, Sorensen S, Engelgau M. Screening for
3093 type 2 diabetes mellitus: a cost-effectiveness analysis. *Ann Intern Med*. 2004 May 4;140(9):689–
3094 99.
- 3095 39. Glümer C, Yuyun M, Griffin S, Farewell D, Spiegelhalter D, Kinmonth AL, et al. What
3096 determines the cost-effectiveness of diabetes screening? *Diabetologia*. 2006 Jul;49(7):1536–44.
- 3097 40. Kahn R, Alperin P, Eddy D, Borch-Johnsen K, Buse J, Feigelman J, et al. Age at
3098 initiation and frequency of screening to detect type 2 diabetes: a cost-effectiveness analysis.
3099 *Lancet*. 2010 Apr 17;375(9723):1365–74.
- 3100 41. Zhou X, Siegel KR, Ng BP, Jawanda S, Proia KK, Zhang X, et al. Cost-effectiveness of
3101 Diabetes Prevention Interventions Targeting High-risk Individuals and Whole Populations: A
3102 Systematic Review. *Diabetes Care*. 2020 Jul 1;43(7):1593–616.
- 3103 42. Greenberg RA, Sacks DB. Screening for diabetes: is it warranted? *Clin Chim Acta*. 2002
3104 Jan;315(1–2):61–9.
- 3105 43. Herman WH, Hoerger TJ, Brandle M, Hicks K, Sorensen S, Zhang P, et al. The cost-
3106 effectiveness of lifestyle modification or metformin in preventing type 2 diabetes in adults with
3107 impaired glucose tolerance. *Ann Intern Med*. 2005 Mar 1;142(5):323–32.
- 3108 44. Genuth S, Alberti KGMM, Bennett P, Buse J, Defronzo R, Kahn R, et al. Follow-up
3109 report on the diagnosis of diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Care*. 2003 Nov;26(11):3160–7.
- 3110 45. Forouhi NG, Balkau B, Borch-Johnsen K, Dekker J, Glumer C, Qiao Q, et al. The
3111 threshold for diagnosing impaired fasting glucose: a position statement by the European Diabetes
3112 Epidemiology Group. *Diabetologia*. 2006 May;49(5):822–7.
- 3113 46. Tai ES, Goh SY, Lee JJM, Wong MS, Heng D, Hughes K, et al. Lowering the criterion
3114 for impaired fasting glucose: impact on disease prevalence and associated risk of diabetes and
3115 ischemic heart disease. *Diabetes Care*. 2004 Jul;27(7):1728–34.
- 3116 47. Gabir MM, Hanson RL, Dabelea D, Imperatore G, Roumain J, Bennett PH, et al. The
3117 1997 American Diabetes Association and 1999 World Health Organization criteria for
3118 hyperglycemia in the diagnosis and prediction of diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2000 Aug;23(8):1108–
3119 12.
- 3120 48. Tirosh A, Shai I, Tekes-Manova D, Israeli E, Pereg D, Shochat T, et al. Normal fasting
3121 plasma glucose levels and type 2 diabetes in young men. *N Engl J Med*. 2005 Oct
3122 6;353(14):1454–62.
- 3123 49. Emanuelsson F, Marott S, Tybjaerg-Hansen A, Nordestgaard BG, Benn M. Impact of
3124 Glucose Level on Micro- and Macrovascular Disease in the General Population: A Mendelian
3125 Randomization Study. *Diabetes Care*. 2020 Apr;43(4):894–902.
- 3126 50. The relationship of glycemc exposure (HbA1c) to the risk of development and
3127 progression of retinopathy in the diabetes control and complications trial. *Diabetes*. 1995
3128 Aug;44(8):968–83.

- 3129 51. Stratton IM, Adler AI, Neil HAW, Matthews DR, Manley SE, Cull CA, et al. Association
3130 of glycaemia with macrovascular and microvascular complications of type 2 diabetes (UKPDS
3131 35): prospective observational study. *BMJ*. 2000 Aug 12;321(7258):405–12.
- 3132 52. The Effect of Intensive Treatment of Diabetes on the Development and Progression of
3133 Long-Term Complications in Insulin-Dependent Diabetes Mellitus. *New England Journal of*
3134 *Medicine*. 1993;329(14):977–86.
- 3135 53. Nathan DM, Cleary PA, Backlund JYC, Genuth SM, Lachin JM, Orchard TJ, et al.
3136 Intensive diabetes treatment and cardiovascular disease in patients with type 1 diabetes. *N Engl J*
3137 *Med*. 2005 Dec 22;353(25):2643–53.
- 3138 54. UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) Group. Intensive blood-glucose control with
3139 sulphonylureas or insulin compared with conventional treatment and risk of complications in
3140 patients with type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 33). *Lancet*. 1998 Sep 12;352(9131):837–53.
- 3141 55. Selvin E, Marinopoulos S, Berkenblit G, Rami T, Brancati FL, Powe NR, et al. Meta-
3142 analysis: glycosylated hemoglobin and cardiovascular disease in diabetes mellitus. *Ann Intern*
3143 *Med*. 2004 Sep 21;141(6):421–31.
- 3144 56. Ray KK, Seshasai SRK, Wijesuriya S, Sivakumaran R, Nethercott S, Preiss D, et al.
3145 Effect of intensive control of glucose on cardiovascular outcomes and death in patients with
3146 diabetes mellitus: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Lancet*. 2009 May
3147 23;373(9677):1765–72.
- 3148 57. Holman RR, Paul SK, Bethel MA, Matthews DR, Neil HAW. 10-year follow-up of
3149 intensive glucose control in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2008 Oct 9;359(15):1577–89.
- 3150 58. Action to Control Cardiovascular Risk in Diabetes Study Group, Gerstein HC, Miller
3151 ME, Byington RP, Goff DC, Bigger JT, et al. Effects of intensive glucose lowering in type 2
3152 diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2008 Jun 12;358(24):2545–59.
- 3153 59. ADVANCE Collaborative Group, Patel A, MacMahon S, Chalmers J, Neal B, Billot L, et
3154 al. Intensive blood glucose control and vascular outcomes in patients with type 2 diabetes. *N*
3155 *Engl J Med*. 2008 Jun 12;358(24):2560–72.
- 3156 60. Duckworth W, Abraira C, Moritz T, Reda D, Emanuele N, Reaven PD, et al. Glucose
3157 control and vascular complications in veterans with type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2009 Jan
3158 8;360(2):129–39.
- 3159 61. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 6. Glycemic Targets:
3160 Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2022. *Diabetes Care*. 2021 Dec
3161 16;45(Supplement_1):S83–96.
- 3162 62. Howe-Davies S, Simpson RW, Turner RC. Control of maturity-onset diabetes by
3163 monitoring fasting blood glucose and body weight. *Diabetes Care*. 1980 Oct;3(5):607–10.
- 3164 63. Muir A, Howe-Davies SA, Turner RC. General practice care of non-insulin-dependent
3165 diabetes with fasting blood glucose measurements. *Am J Med*. 1982 Nov;73(5):637–40.
- 3166 64. Troisi RJ, Cowie CC, Harris MI. Diurnal variation in fasting plasma glucose:
3167 implications for diagnosis of diabetes in patients examined in the afternoon. *JAMA*. 2000 Dec
3168 27;284(24):3157–9.
- 3169 65. Bruns DE, Metzger BE, Sacks DB. Diagnosis of Gestational Diabetes Mellitus Will Be
3170 Flawed until We Can Measure Glucose. *Clin Chem*. 2020 Feb 1;66(2):265–7.
- 3171 66. Bruns DE, Knowler WC. Stabilization of glucose in blood samples: why it matters. *Clin*
3172 *Chem*. 2009 May;55(5):850–2.
- 3173 67. Chan AY, Swaminathan R, Cockram CS. Effectiveness of sodium fluoride as a
3174 preservative of glucose in blood. *Clin Chem*. 1989 Feb;35(2):315–7.

- 3175 68. Ladenson JH. Nonanalytical sources of variation in clinical chemistry results. In: Clinical
3176 laboratory methods and diagnosis. St. Louis: C.V. Mosby Co.; p. 149–92.
- 3177 69. Rifai N. Tietz Textbook of Clinical Chemistry and Molecular Diagnostics. 6th ed.
3178 Elsevier; 2017.
- 3179 70. Sacks DB. Tietz textbook of clinical chemistry and molecular diagnostics - 4th edition.
3180 4th ed. St. Louis: Elsevier Saunders; 2018. 518–538 p.
- 3181 71. Wilson SS, Guillan RA, Hocker EV. Studies of the stability of 18 chemical constituents
3182 of human serum. Clin Chem. 1972 Dec;18(12):1498–503.
- 3183 72. Lin YL, Smith CH, Dietzler DN. Stabilization of blood glucose by cooling with ice: an
3184 effective procedure for preservation of samples from adults and newborns. Clin Chem. 1976
3185 Dec;22(12):2031–3.
- 3186 73. Gambino R, Piscitelli J, Ackattupathil TA, Theriault JL, Andrin RD, Sanfilippo ML, et
3187 al. Acidification of blood is superior to sodium fluoride alone as an inhibitor of glycolysis. Clin
3188 Chem. 2009 May;55(5):1019–21.
- 3189 74. Uchida K, Matusz R, Toyoda E, Okuda S, Tomita S. A new method of inhibiting
3190 glycolysis in blood samples. Clin Chim Acta. 1988 Feb 29;172(1):101–8.
- 3191 75. Fobker M. Stability of glucose in plasma with different anticoagulants. Clin Chem Lab
3192 Med. 2014 Jul;52(7):1057–60.
- 3193 76. Daly N, Flynn I, Carroll C, Stapleton M, O’Kelly R, Turner MJ. Comparison of Citrate-
3194 Fluoride-EDTA with Fluoride-EDTA Additives to Stabilize Plasma Glucose Measurements in
3195 Women Being Screened during Pregnancy with an Oral Glucose Tolerance Test: A Prospective
3196 Observational Study. Clin Chem. 2016 Jun;62(6):886–7.
- 3197 77. van den Berg S a. A, Thelen MHM, Salden LPW, van Thiel SW, Boonen KJM. It takes
3198 acid, rather than ice, to freeze glucose. Sci Rep. 2015 Mar 9;5:8875.
- 3199 78. Carey R, Lunt H, Heenan HF, Frampton CMA, Florkowski CM. Collection tubes
3200 containing citrate stabiliser over-estimate plasma glucose, when compared to other samples
3201 undergoing immediate plasma separation. Clin Biochem. 2016 Dec;49(18):1406–11.
- 3202 79. Fischer MM, Hannemann A, Winter T, Schäfer C, Petersmann A, Nauck M. Relative
3203 Efficacy of Different Strategies for Inhibition of in Vitro Glycolysis. Clin Chem. 2021 Jul
3204 6;67(7):1032–4.
- 3205 80. Ridefelt P, Åkerfeldt T, Helmersson-Karlqvist J. Increased plasma glucose levels after
3206 change of recommendation from NaF to citrate blood collection tubes. Clin Biochem. 2014
3207 May;47(7–8):625–8.
- 3208 81. Ladenson JH, Tsai LM, Michael JM, Kessler G, Joist JH. Serum versus heparinized
3209 plasma for eighteen common chemistry tests: is serum the appropriate specimen? Am J Clin
3210 Pathol. 1974 Oct;62(4):545–52.
- 3211 82. Stahl M, Jørgensen LG, Hyltoft Petersen P, Brandslund I, de Fine Olivarius N, Borch-
3212 Johnsen K. Optimization of preanalytical conditions and analysis of plasma glucose. 1. Impact of
3213 the new WHO and ADA recommendations on diagnosis of diabetes mellitus. Scand J Clin Lab
3214 Invest. 2001 May;61(3):169–79.
- 3215 83. Carstensen B, Lindström J, Sundvall J, Borch-Johnsen K, Tuomilehto J, DPS Study
3216 Group. Measurement of blood glucose: comparison between different types of specimens. Ann
3217 Clin Biochem. 2008 Mar;45(Pt 2):140–8.
- 3218 84. Miles RR, Roberts RF, Putnam AR, Roberts WL. Comparison of serum and heparinized
3219 plasma samples for measurement of chemistry analytes. Clin Chem. 2004 Sep;50(9):1704–6.

- 3220 85. Boyanton BL, Blick KE. Stability studies of twenty-four analytes in human plasma and
3221 serum. *Clin Chem*. 2002 Dec;48(12):2242–7.
- 3222 86. Larsson-Cohn U. Differences between capillary and venous blood glucose during oral
3223 glucose tolerance tests. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*. 1976 Dec;36(8):805–8.
- 3224 87. Lind T, de Groot HAVC, Brown G, Cheyne GA. Observations on Blood Glucose and
3225 Insulin Determinations. *Br Med J*. 1972 Aug 5;3(5822):320–3.
- 3226 88. Tchobroutsky G. Blood glucose levels in diabetic and non-diabetic subjects.
3227 *Diabetologia*. 1991 Feb 1;34(2):67–73.
- 3228 89. van den Beld AW, Kaufman JM, Zillikens MC, Lamberts SWJ, Egan JM, van der Lely
3229 AJ. The physiology of endocrine systems with ageing. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol*. 2018
3230 Aug;6(8):647–58.
- 3231 90. Blunt BA, Barrett-Connor E, Wingard DL. Evaluation of fasting plasma glucose as
3232 screening test for NIDDM in older adults. Rancho Bernardo Study. *Diabetes Care*. 1991
3233 Nov;14(11):989–93.
- 3234 91. Chia CW, Egan JM, Ferrucci L. Age-Related Changes in Glucose Metabolism,
3235 Hyperglycemia, and Cardiovascular Risk. *Circ Res*. 2018 Sep 14;123(7):886–904.
- 3236 92. Sacks DB. Carbohydrates. In: In Rifai, Chiu R, Young I, Burnham C, Wittwer C, editors.
3237 *Tietz Textbook of Laboratory Medicine*. 7th ed. St. Louis: Elsevier; 2023. p. 353.e1-353.e23.
- 3238 93. Miller WG, Myers GL, Ashwood ER, Killeen AA, Wang E, Ehlers GW, et al. State of
3239 the art in trueness and interlaboratory harmonization for 10 analytes in general clinical
3240 chemistry. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. 2008 May;132(5):838–46.
- 3241 94. Fraser CG, Petersen PH. Analytical performance characteristics should be judged against
3242 objective quality specifications. *Clin Chem*. 1999 Mar;45(3):321–3.
- 3243 95. Stöckl D, Baadenhuijsen H, Fraser CG, Libeer JC, Petersen PH, Ricós C. Desirable
3244 routine analytical goals for quantities assayed in serum. Discussion paper from the members of
3245 the external quality assessment (EQA) Working Group A on analytical goals in laboratory
3246 medicine. *Eur J Clin Chem Clin Biochem*. 1995 Mar;33(3):157–69.
- 3247 96. Fraser CG. The necessity of achieving good laboratory performance. *Diabet Med*. 1990
3248 Jul;7(6):490–3.
- 3249 97. Widjaja A, Morris RJ, Levy JC, Frayn KN, Manley SE, Turner RC. Within- and
3250 between-subject variation in commonly measured anthropometric and biochemical variables.
3251 *Clin Chem*. 1999 Apr;45(4):561–6.
- 3252 98. Mooy JM, Grootenhuis PA, de Vries H, Kostense PJ, Popp-Snijders C, Bouter LM, et al.
3253 Intra-individual variation of glucose, specific insulin and proinsulin concentrations measured by
3254 two oral glucose tolerance tests in a general Caucasian population: the Hoorn Study.
3255 *Diabetologia*. 1996 Mar;39(3):298–305.
- 3256 99. Sebastián-Gámbaro MA, Lirón-Hernández FJ, Fuentes-Arderiu X. Intra- and inter-
3257 individual biological variability data bank. *Eur J Clin Chem Clin Biochem*. 1997
3258 Nov;35(11):845–52.
- 3259 100. Selvin E, Crainiceanu CM, Brancati FL, Coresh J. Short-term variability in measures of
3260 glycemia and implications for the classification of diabetes. *Arch Intern Med*. 2007 Jul
3261 23;167(14):1545–51.
- 3262 101. Lacher DA, Hughes JP, Carroll MD. Estimate of biological variation of laboratory
3263 analytes based on the third national health and nutrition examination survey. *Clin Chem*. 2005
3264 Feb;51(2):450–2.

- 3265 102. Aarsand AK, Díaz-Garzón J, Fernandez-Calle P, Guerra E, Locatelli M, Bartlett WA, et
3266 al. The EuBIVAS: Within- and Between-Subject Biological Variation Data for Electrolytes,
3267 Lipids, Urea, Uric Acid, Total Protein, Total Bilirubin, Direct Bilirubin, and Glucose. *Clin*
3268 *Chem*. 2018 Sep;64(9):1380–93.
- 3269 103. González-Lao E, Corte Z, Simón M, Ricós C, Coskun A, Braga F, et al. Systematic
3270 review of the biological variation data for diabetes related analytes. *Clin Chim Acta*. 2019
3271 Jan;488:61–7.
- 3272 104. Howanitz PJ, Cembrowski GS, Steindel SJ, Long TA. Physician goals and laboratory test
3273 turnaround times. A College of American Pathologists Q-Probes study of 2763 clinicians and
3274 722 institutions. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. 1993 Jan;117(1):22–8.
- 3275 105. van den Berghe G, Wouters P, Weekers F, Verwaest C, Bruyninckx F, Schetz M, et al.
3276 Intensive insulin therapy in critically ill patients. *N Engl J Med*. 2001 Nov 8;345(19):1359–67.
- 3277 106. Allemann S, Houriet C, Diem P, Stettler C. Self-monitoring of blood glucose in non-
3278 insulin treated patients with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Curr Med*
3279 *Res Opin*. 2009 Dec;25(12):2903–13.
- 3280 107. Harris MI, Cowie CC, Howie LJ. Self-monitoring of blood glucose by adults with
3281 diabetes in the United States population. *Diabetes Care*. 1993 Aug;16(8):1116–23.
- 3282 108. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 7. Diabetes
3283 Technology: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2022. *Diabetes Care*. 2021 Dec
3284 16;45(Supplement_1):S97–112.
- 3285 109. Siu AL, U S Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for Abnormal Blood Glucose and
3286 Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: U.S. Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement.
3287 *Ann Intern Med*. 2015 Dec 1;163(11):861–8.
- 3288 110. Siu AL. Screening for Abnormal Blood Glucose and Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: U.S.
3289 Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement. *Annals of Internal Medicine*. 2015
3290 Dec 1;163(11):861–9.
- 3291 111. Self-Monitoring of Blood Glucose. *Diabetes Care*. 1996 Jan 1;19(Supplement_1):S62–6.
- 3292 112. Gerich JE, Mokan M, Veneman T, Korytkowski M, Mitrakou A. Hypoglycemia
3293 unawareness. *Endocr Rev*. 1991 Nov;12(4):356–71.
- 3294 113. American Diabetes Association. Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes--2011. *Diabetes*
3295 *Care*. 2011 Jan 1;34(Supplement_1):S11–61.
- 3296 114. Simon J, Gray A, Clarke P, Wade A, Neil A, Farmer A. Cost effectiveness of self
3297 monitoring of blood glucose in patients with non-insulin treated type 2 diabetes: economic
3298 evaluation of data from the DiGEM trial. *BMJ*. 2008 May 22;336(7654):1177–80.
- 3299 115. Malanda UL, Welschen LMC, Riphagen II, Dekker JM, Nijpels G, Bot SDM. Self-
3300 monitoring of blood glucose in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus who are not using insulin.
3301 *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2012 Jan 18;1:CD005060.
- 3302 116. Farmer AJ, Perera R, Ward A, Heneghan C, Oke J, Barnett AH, et al. Meta-analysis of
3303 individual patient data in randomised trials of self monitoring of blood glucose in people with
3304 non-insulin treated type 2 diabetes. *BMJ*. 2012 Feb 27;344:e486.
- 3305 117. Machry RV, Rados DV, Gregório GR de, Rodrigues TC. Self-monitoring blood glucose
3306 improves glycemic control in type 2 diabetes without intensive treatment: A systematic review
3307 and meta-analysis. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. 2018 Aug;142:173–87.
- 3308 118. Mannucci E, Antenore A, Giorgino F, Scavini M. Effects of Structured Versus
3309 Unstructured Self-Monitoring of Blood Glucose on Glucose Control in Patients With Non-

3310 insulin-treated Type 2 Diabetes: A Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *Journal of*
3311 *Diabetes Science and Technology*. 2018 Jan;12(1):183–9.

3312 119. Young LA, Buse JB, Weaver MA, Vu MB, Mitchell CM, Blakeney T, et al. Glucose
3313 Self-monitoring in Non-Insulin-Treated Patients With Type 2 Diabetes in Primary Care Settings:
3314 A Randomized Trial. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2017 Jul 1;177(7):920–9.

3315 120. Kabadi UM, O’Connell KM, Johnson J, Kabadi M. The effect of recurrent practice at
3316 home on the acceptability of capillary blood glucose readings. Accuracy of self blood glucose
3317 testing. *Diabetes Care*. 1994 Oct;17(10):1110–23.

3318 121. Ellison JM, Stegmann JM, Colner SL, Michael RH, Sharma MK, Ervin KR, et al. Rapid
3319 changes in postprandial blood glucose produce concentration differences at finger, forearm, and
3320 thigh sampling sites. *Diabetes Care*. 2002 Jun;25(6):961–4.

3321 122. Burnett RW, D’Orazio P, Fogh-Andersen N, Kuwa K, Külpmann WR, Larsson L, et al.
3322 IFCC recommendation on reporting results for blood glucose. *Clin Chim Acta*. 2001 May;307(1–
3323 2):205–9.

3324 123. D’Orazio P, Burnett RW, Fogh-Andersen N, Jacobs E, Kuwa K, Külpmann WR, et al.
3325 Approved IFCC Recommendation on Reporting Results for Blood Glucose (Abbreviated).
3326 *Clinical Chemistry*. 2005 Sep 1;51(9):1573–6.

3327 124. Steffes MW, Sacks DB. Measurement of circulating glucose concentrations: the time is
3328 now for consistency among methods and types of samples. *Clin Chem*. 2005 Sep;51(9):1569–70.

3329 125. Self-Monitoring Blood Glucose Test Systems for Over-the-Counter Use [Internet]. U.S.
3330 Food & Drug Administration Center for Devices and Radiological Health; 2020 [cited 2022 May
3331 23]. Available from: [https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-](https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/self-monitoring-blood-glucose-test-systems-over-counter-use)
3332 [documents/self-monitoring-blood-glucose-test-systems-over-counter-use](https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/self-monitoring-blood-glucose-test-systems-over-counter-use)

3333 126. Blood Glucose Monitoring Test Systems for Prescription Point-of-Care Use [Internet].
3334 U.S. Food & Drug Administration Center for Devices and Radiological Health; 2020 [cited 2022
3335 May 23]. Available from: [https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-](https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/blood-glucose-monitoring-test-systems-prescription-point-care-use)
3336 [documents/blood-glucose-monitoring-test-systems-prescription-point-care-use](https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/blood-glucose-monitoring-test-systems-prescription-point-care-use)

3337 127. In vitro diagnostic test systems — Requirements for blood-glucose monitoring systems
3338 for self-testing in managing diabetes mellitus [Internet]. International Standards Organization;
3339 2013 [cited 2022 May 23]. Available from:
3340 <http://www.iso.org/cms/render/live/en/sites/isoorg/contents/data/standard/05/49/54976.html>

3341 128. POCT12A3E | Point-of-Care Blood Glucose Testing in Acute and Chronic Care
3342 Facilities, 3rd Edition [Internet]. Clinical & Laboratory Standards Institute. [cited 2022 Mar 1].
3343 Available from: <https://clsi.org/standards/products/point-of-care-testing/documents/poct12/>

3344 129. Ekhlaspour L, Mondesir D, Lautsch N, Balliro C, Hillard M, Magyar K, et al.
3345 Comparative Accuracy of 17 Point-of-Care Glucose Meters. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2017
3346 May;11(3):558–66.

3347 130. Boyd JC, Bruns DE. Quality Specifications for Glucose Meters: Assessment by
3348 Simulation Modeling of Errors in Insulin Dose. *Clinical Chemistry*. 2001 Feb 1;47(2):209–14.

3349 131. Campos-Náñez E, Fortwaengler K, Breton MD. Clinical Impact of Blood Glucose
3350 Monitoring Accuracy: An In-Silico Study. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2017 Nov;11(6):1187–95.

3351 132. Fortwaengler K, Campos-Náñez E, Parkin CG, Breton MD. The Financial Impact of
3352 Inaccurate Blood Glucose Monitoring Systems. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2018 Mar;12(2):318–24.

3353 133. Nichols JH, Brandler ES, Fantz CR, Fisher K, Goodman MD, Headden G, et al. A
3354 Multicenter Evaluation of a Point-of-Care Blood Glucose Meter System in Critically Ill Patients.
3355 *J Appl Lab Med*. 2021 Jul 7;6(4):820–33.

- 3356 134. Mitsios JV, Ashby LA, Haverstick DM, Bruns DE, Scott MG. Analytic evaluation of a
3357 new glucose meter system in 15 different critical care settings. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2013 Sep
3358 1;7(5):1282–7.
- 3359 135. Karon BS, Meeusen JW, Bryant SC. Impact of Glucose Meter Error on Glycemic
3360 Variability and Time in Target Range During Glycemic Control After Cardiovascular Surgery. *J*
3361 *Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2015 Aug 25;10(2):336–42.
- 3362 136. Warner JV, Wu JY, Buckingham N, McLeod DSA, Mottram B, Carter AC. Can one
3363 point-of-care glucose meter be used for all pediatric and adult hospital patients? Evaluation of
3364 three meters, including recently modified test strips. *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2011 Jan;13(1):55–
3365 62.
- 3366 137. Ceriotti F, Kaczmarek E, Guerra E, Mastrantonio F, Lucarelli F, Valgimigli F, et al.
3367 Comparative performance assessment of point-of-care testing devices for measuring glucose and
3368 ketones at the patient bedside. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2015 Mar;9(2):268–77.
- 3369 138. Inman M, Kyle BD, Lyon ME. Contribution of Glucose Meter Error to Misclassification
3370 of Neonatal Glycemic Status. *JAMA Pediatr*. 2021 May 1;175(5):453–5.
- 3371 139. Erbach M, Freckmann G, Hinzmann R, Kulzer B, Ziegler R, Heinemann L, et al.
3372 Interferences and Limitations in Blood Glucose Self-Testing: An Overview of the Current
3373 Knowledge. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2016 Sep;10(5):1161–8.
- 3374 140. Tirimacco R, Koumantakis G, Erasmus R, Mosca A, Sandberg S, Watson ID, et al.
3375 Glucose meters - fit for clinical purpose. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. 2013 May;51(5):943–52.
- 3376 141. Sai S, Urata M, Ogawa I. Evaluation of Linearity and Interference Effect on SMBG and
3377 POCT Devices, Showing Drastic High Values, Low Values, or Error Messages. *J Diabetes Sci*
3378 *Technol*. 2019 Jul;13(4):734–43.
- 3379 142. Vanavanan S, Santanirand P, Chaichanajareernkul U, Chittamma A, Dubois JA, Shirey T,
3380 et al. Performance of a new interference-resistant glucose meter. *Clin Biochem*. 2010 Jan;43(1–
3381 2):186–92.
- 3382 143. Perera NJ, Stewart PM, Williams PF, Chua EL, Yue DK, Twigg SM. The danger of using
3383 inappropriate point-of-care glucose meters in patients on icodextrin dialysis. *Diabet Med*. 2011
3384 Oct;28(10):1272–6.
- 3385 144. Lv H, Zhang G jun, Kang X xiong, Yuan H, Lv Y wei, Wang W wen, et al. Factors
3386 interfering with the accuracy of five blood glucose meters used in Chinese hospitals. *J Clin Lab*
3387 *Anal*. 2013 Sep;27(5):354–66.
- 3388 145. Pfützner A, Demircik F, Sachsenheimer D, Spatz J, Pfützner AH, Ramljak S. Impact of
3389 Xylose on Glucose-Dehydrogenase-Based Blood Glucose Meters for Patient Self-Testing. *J*
3390 *Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2017 May;11(3):577–83.
- 3391 146. Macrury S, Srinivasan A, Mahoney JJ. Performance of a new meter designed for assisted
3392 monitoring of blood glucose and point-of-care testing. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2013 Mar
3393 1;7(2):389–98.
- 3394 147. Wada Y, Nakamura T, Kaneshige M, Takahashi S, Fujinaga H, Tsukamoto K, et al.
3395 Evaluation of two glucose meters and interference corrections for screening neonatal
3396 hypoglycemia. *Pediatr Int*. 2015 Aug;57(4):603–7.
- 3397 148. Demircik F, Ramljak S, Hermanns I, Pfützner A, Pfützner A. Evaluation of hematocrit
3398 interference with MyStar extra and seven competitive devices. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2015
3399 Mar;9(2):262–7.
- 3400 149. Teodorczyk M, Cardosi M, Setford S. Hematocrit compensation in electrochemical blood
3401 glucose monitoring systems. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2012 May 1;6(3):648–55.

3402 150. Tendl KA, Christoph J, Bohn A, Herkner KR, Pollak A, Prusa AR. Two site evaluation
3403 of the performance of a new generation point-of-care glucose meter for use in a neonatal
3404 intensive care unit. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. 2013 Sep;51(9):1747–54.

3405 151. Chenoweth JA, Dang LT, Gao G, Tran NK. Acetaminophen interference with Nova
3406 StatStrip® Glucose Meter: case report with bench top confirmation. *Clin Toxicol (Phila)*. 2020
3407 Nov;58(11):1067–70.

3408 152. Lyon ME, Lyon AW. N-Acetylcysteine Interference with a Glucose Dehydrogenase
3409 Linked Glucose Meter. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2021 Mar 14;1932296821999416.

3410 153. Kelly BN, Haverstick DM, Bruns DE. Interference in a glucose dehydrogenase-based
3411 glucose meter revisited. *Clin Chim Acta*. 2012 Apr 11;413(7–8):829–30.

3412 154. Miller KM, Beck RW, Bergenstal RM, Goland RS, Haller MJ, McGill JB, et al. Evidence
3413 of a strong association between frequency of self-monitoring of blood glucose and hemoglobin
3414 A1c levels in T1D exchange clinic registry participants. *Diabetes Care*. 2013 Jul;36(7):2009–14.

3415 155. Ziegler R, Heidtmann B, Hilgard D, Hofer S, Rosenbauer J, Holl R, et al. Frequency of
3416 SMBG correlates with HbA1c and acute complications in children and adolescents with type 1
3417 diabetes. *Pediatr Diabetes*. 2011 Feb;12(1):11–7.

3418 156. Schütt M, Kern W, Krause U, Busch P, Dapp A, Grziwotz R, et al. Is the frequency of
3419 self-monitoring of blood glucose related to long-term metabolic control? Multicenter analysis
3420 including 24,500 patients from 191 centers in Germany and Austria. *Exp Clin Endocrinol*
3421 *Diabetes*. 2006 Jul;114(7):384–8.

3422 157. Yu-Fei W, Wei-Ping J, Ming-Hsun W, Miao-O C, Ming-Chang H, Chi-Pin W, et al.
3423 Accuracy Evaluation of 19 Blood Glucose Monitoring Systems Manufactured in the Asia-Pacific
3424 Region: A Multicenter Study. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2017 Sep;11(5):953–65.

3425 158. McQueen RB, Breton MD, Craig J, Holmes H, Whittington MD, Ott MA, et al.
3426 Economic Value of Improved Accuracy for Self-Monitoring of Blood Glucose Devices for Type
3427 1 and Type 2 Diabetes in England. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2018 Sep;12(5):992–1001.

3428 159. McQueen RB, Breton MD, Ott M, Koa H, Beamer B, Campbell JD. Economic Value of
3429 Improved Accuracy for Self-Monitoring of Blood Glucose Devices for Type 1 Diabetes in
3430 Canada. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2015 Aug 14;10(2):366–77.

3431 160. Beck RW, Riddlesworth T, Ruedy K, Ahmann A, Bergenstal R, Haller S, et al. Effect of
3432 Continuous Glucose Monitoring on Glycemic Control in Adults With Type 1 Diabetes Using
3433 Insulin Injections: The DIAMOND Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA*. 2017 24;317(4):371–8.

3434 161. Riddlesworth T, Price D, Cohen N, Beck RW. Hypoglycemic Event Frequency and the
3435 Effect of Continuous Glucose Monitoring in Adults with Type 1 Diabetes Using Multiple Daily
3436 Insulin Injections. *Diabetes Ther*. 2017 Aug;8(4):947–51.

3437 162. Lind M, Polonsky W, Hirsch IB, Heise T, Bolinder J, Dahlqvist S, et al. Continuous
3438 Glucose Monitoring vs Conventional Therapy for Glycemic Control in Adults With Type 1
3439 Diabetes Treated With Multiple Daily Insulin Injections: The GOLD Randomized Clinical
3440 Trial. *JAMA*. 2017 24;317(4):379–87.

3441 163. Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation Continuous Glucose Monitoring Study Group,
3442 Tamborlane WV, Beck RW, Bode BW, Buckingham B, Chase HP, et al. Continuous glucose
3443 monitoring and intensive treatment of type 1 diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2008 Oct 2;359(14):1464–
3444 76.

3445 164. Hermanns N, Schumann B, Kulzer B, Haak T. The impact of continuous glucose
3446 monitoring on low interstitial glucose values and low blood glucose values assessed by point-of-

3447 care blood glucose meters: results of a crossover trial. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2014
3448 May;8(3):516–22.

3449 165. van Beers CAJ, DeVries JH, Kleijer SJ, Smits MM, Geelhoed-Duijvestijn PH, Kramer
3450 MHH, et al. Continuous glucose monitoring for patients with type 1 diabetes and impaired
3451 awareness of hypoglycaemia (IN CONTROL): a randomised, open-label, crossover trial. *Lancet*
3452 *Diabetes Endocrinol*. 2016;4(11):893–902.

3453 166. Pratley RE, Kanapka LG, Rickels MR, Ahmann A, Aleppo G, Beck R, et al. Effect of
3454 Continuous Glucose Monitoring on Hypoglycemia in Older Adults With Type 1 Diabetes: A
3455 Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA*. 2020 16;323(23):2397–406.

3456 167. Bolinder J, Antuna R, Geelhoed-Duijvestijn P, Kröger J, Weitgasser R. Novel glucose-
3457 sensing technology and hypoglycaemia in type 1 diabetes: a multicentre, non-masked,
3458 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. 2016 05;388(10057):2254–63.

3459 168. Paris I, Henry C, Pirard F, Gérard AC, Colin IM. The new FreeStyle libre flash glucose
3460 monitoring system improves the glycaemic control in a cohort of people with type 1 diabetes
3461 followed in real-life conditions over a period of one year. *Endocrinol Diabetes Metab*. 2018
3462 Jul;1(3):e00023.

3463 169. Charleer S, De Block C, Van Huffel L, Broos B, Fieuws S, Nobels F, et al. Quality of
3464 Life and Glucose Control After 1 Year of Nationwide Reimbursement of Intermittently Scanned
3465 Continuous Glucose Monitoring in Adults Living With Type 1 Diabetes (FUTURE): A
3466 Prospective Observational Real-World Cohort Study. *Diabetes Care*. 2020;43(2):389–97.

3467 170. Cowart K, Updike W, Bullers K. Systematic Review of Randomized Controlled Trials
3468 Evaluating Glycemic Efficacy and Patient Satisfaction of Intermittent-Scanned Continuous
3469 Glucose Monitoring in Patients with Diabetes. *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2020 May;22(5):337–45.

3470 171. Castellana M, Parisi C, Di Molfetta S, Di Gioia L, Natalicchio A, Perrini S, et al.
3471 Efficacy and safety of flash glucose monitoring in patients with type 1 and type 2 diabetes: a
3472 systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ Open Diabetes Res Care*. 2020 Jun;8(1):e001092.

3473 172. Evans M, Welsh Z, Ells S, Seibold A. The Impact of Flash Glucose Monitoring on
3474 Glycaemic Control as Measured by HbA1c: A Meta-analysis of Clinical Trials and Real-World
3475 Observational Studies. *Diabetes Ther*. 2020 Jan;11(1):83–95.

3476 173. Yoo HJ, An HG, Park SY, Ryu OH, Kim HY, Seo JA, et al. Use of a real time continuous
3477 glucose monitoring system as a motivational device for poorly controlled type 2 diabetes.
3478 *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. 2008 Oct;82(1):73–9.

3479 174. Ehrhardt NM, Chellappa M, Walker MS, Fonda SJ, Vigersky RA. The effect of real-time
3480 continuous glucose monitoring on glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J*
3481 *Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2011 May 1;5(3):668–75.

3482 175. Beck RW, Riddlesworth TD, Ruedy K, Ahmann A, Haller S, Kruger D, et al. Continuous
3483 Glucose Monitoring Versus Usual Care in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes Receiving Multiple
3484 Daily Insulin Injections: A Randomized Trial. *Ann Intern Med*. 2017 Sep 19;167(6):365–74.

3485 176. Martens T, Beck RW, Bailey R, Ruedy KJ, Calhoun P, Peters AL, et al. Effect of
3486 Continuous Glucose Monitoring on Glycemic Control in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes Treated
3487 With Basal Insulin: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA*. 2021 Jun 8;325(22):2262–72.

3488 177. Haak T, Hanaire H, Ajjan R, Hermanns N, Riveline JP, Rayman G. Flash Glucose-
3489 Sensing Technology as a Replacement for Blood Glucose Monitoring for the Management of
3490 Insulin-Treated Type 2 Diabetes: a Multicenter, Open-Label Randomized Controlled Trial.
3491 *Diabetes Ther*. 2017 Feb 1;8(1):55–73.

- 3492 178. Yaron M, Roitman E, Aharon-Hananel G, Landau Z, Ganz T, Yanuv I, et al. Effect of
3493 Flash Glucose Monitoring Technology on Glycemic Control and Treatment Satisfaction in
3494 Patients With Type 2 Diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2019 Jul;42(7):1178–84.
- 3495 179. Laffel LM, Kanapka LG, Beck RW, Bergamo K, Clements MA, Criego A, et al. Effect of
3496 Continuous Glucose Monitoring on Glycemic Control in Adolescents and Young Adults With
3497 Type 1 Diabetes: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA*. 2020 16;323(23):2388–96.
- 3498 180. Wong JC, Foster NC, Maahs DM, Raghinaru D, Bergenstal RM, Ahmann AJ, et al. Real-
3499 Time Continuous Glucose Monitoring Among Participants in the T1D Exchange Clinic Registry.
3500 *Diabetes Care*. 2014 Oct;37(10):2702–9.
- 3501 181. Foster NC, Miller KM, Tamborlane WV, Bergenstal RM, Beck RW, T1D Exchange
3502 Clinic Network. Continuous Glucose Monitoring in Patients With Type 1 Diabetes Using Insulin
3503 Injections. *Diabetes Care*. 2016 Jun;39(6):e81–82.
- 3504 182. Mauras N, Beck R, Xing D, Ruedy K, Buckingham B, Tansey M, et al. A randomized
3505 clinical trial to assess the efficacy and safety of real-time continuous glucose monitoring in the
3506 management of type 1 diabetes in young children aged 4 to <10 years. *Diabetes Care*. 2012
3507 Feb;35(2):204–10.
- 3508 183. Tsalikian E, Fox L, Weinzimer S, Buckingham B, White NH, Beck R, et al. Feasibility of
3509 prolonged continuous glucose monitoring in toddlers with type 1 diabetes. *Pediatr Diabetes*.
3510 2012 Jun;13(4):301–7.
- 3511 184. Pintus D, Ng SM. Freestyle libre flash glucose monitoring improves patient quality of life
3512 measures in children with Type 1 diabetes mellitus (T1DM) with appropriate provision of
3513 education and support by healthcare professionals. *Diabetes Metab Syndr*. 2019 Jul
3514 30;13(5):2923–6.
- 3515 185. Vergier J, Samper M, Dalla-Vale F, Ventura V, Baucher F, Joubert F, et al. Evaluation of
3516 flash glucose monitoring after long-term use: A pediatric survey. *Prim Care Diabetes*.
3517 2019;13(1):63–70.
- 3518 186. Landau Z, Abiri S, Gruber N, Levy-Shraga Y, Brener A, Lebenthal Y, et al. Use of flash
3519 glucose-sensing technology (FreeStyle Libre) in youth with type 1 diabetes: A WeSoMe study
3520 group real-life observational experience. *Acta Diabetol*. 2018 Dec;55(12):1303–10.
- 3521 187. Deja G, Kłeczek M, Chumięcki M, Strzała-Kłeczek A, Deja R, Jarosz-Chobot P. The
3522 usefulness of the FlashStyle Libre system in glycemic control in children with type 1 diabetes
3523 during summer camp. *Pediatr Endocrinol Diabetes Metab*. 2018;24(1):11–9.
- 3524 188. Feig DS, Donovan LE, Corcoy R, Murphy KE, Amiel SA, Hunt KF, et al. Continuous
3525 glucose monitoring in pregnant women with type 1 diabetes (CONCEPTT): a multicentre
3526 international randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. 2017 Nov 25;390(10110):2347–59.
- 3527 189. Wei Q, Sun Z, Yang Y, Yu H, Ding H, Wang S. Effect of a CGMS and SMBG on
3528 Maternal and Neonatal Outcomes in Gestational Diabetes Mellitus: a Randomized Controlled
3529 Trial. *Sci Rep [Internet]*. 2016 Jan 27 [cited 2022 May 23];6. Available from:
3530 <https://www.nature.com/articles/srep19920>
- 3531 190. Prepared for the March 29, 2018 meeting of the Clinical Chemistry and Clinical
3532 Toxicology Devices Panel P160048 Eversense Continuous Glucose Monitoring System
3533 Senseonics, Inc. [Internet]. U.S. Food & Drug Administration; 2018 Mar [cited 2020 Sep 5].
3534 Available from: <https://www.fda.gov/media/112110/download>
- 3535 191. PMA P160030/S017: FDA Summary of Safety and Effectiveness Data. FreeStyle Libre
3536 14 Day Flash Glucose Monitoring System. [Internet]. Abbott Diabetes Care Inc.; 2018 [cited

3537 2020 May 12]. Available from:
3538 https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf16/P160030S017B.pdf
3539 192. PMA P160007: FDA Summary of Safety and Effectiveness Data [Internet]. 2018 [cited
3540 2020 May 12]. Available from: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf16/P160007b.pdf
3541 193. EVALUATION OF AUTOMATIC CLASS III DESIGNATION FOR Dexcom G6
3542 Continuous Glucose Monitoring System [Internet]. U.S. Food & Drug Administration; [cited
3543 2020 May 12]. Available from:
3544 https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/reviews/DEN170088.pdf
3545 194. Facchinetti A. Continuous Glucose Monitoring Sensors: Past, Present and Future
3546 Algorithmic Challenges. *Sensors (Basel)*. 2016 Dec 9;16(12):E2093.
3547 195. Aleppo G, Ruedy KJ, Riddlesworth TD, Kruger DF, Peters AL, Hirsch I, et al.
3548 REPLACE-BG: A Randomized Trial Comparing Continuous Glucose Monitoring With and
3549 Without Routine Blood Glucose Monitoring in Adults With Well-Controlled Type 1 Diabetes.
3550 *Diabetes Care*. 2017 Apr;40(4):538–45.
3551 196. Danne T, Nimri R, Battelino T, Bergenstal RM, Close KL, DeVries JH, et al.
3552 International Consensus on Use of Continuous Glucose Monitoring. *Diabetes Care*. 2017 Dec
3553 1;40(12):1631–40.
3554 197. Battelino T, Danne T, Bergenstal RM, Amiel SA, Beck R, Biester T, et al. Clinical
3555 Targets for Continuous Glucose Monitoring Data Interpretation: Recommendations From the
3556 International Consensus on Time in Range. *Diabetes Care*. 2019 Aug 1;42(8):1593–603.
3557 198. Enforcement Policy for Non-Invasive Remote Monitoring Devices Used to Support
3558 Patient Monitoring During the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Public Health Emergency
3559 (Revised) [Internet]. 2020 [cited 2020 Sep 2]. Available from:
3560 <https://www.fda.gov/media/136290/download>
3561 199. Zhang R, Liu S, Jin H, Luo Y, Zheng Z, Gao F, et al. Noninvasive Electromagnetic Wave
3562 Sensing of Glucose. *Sensors (Basel)*. 2019 Mar 7;19(5):E1151.
3563 200. Li J, Igbe T, Liu Y, Nie Z, Qin W, Wang L, et al. An Approach for Noninvasive Blood
3564 Glucose Monitoring Based on Bioimpedance Difference Considering Blood Volume Pulsation.
3565 *IEEE Access*. 2018;6:51119–29.
3566 201. Lan YT, Kuang YP, Zhou LP, Wu GY, Gu PC, Wei HJ, et al. Noninvasive monitoring of
3567 blood glucose concentration in diabetic patients with optical coherence tomography. *Laser*
3568 *Physics Letters*. 2017 Mar 1;14:035603.
3569 202. Chen TL, Lo YL, Liao CC, Phan QH. Noninvasive measurement of glucose
3570 concentration on human fingertip by optical coherence tomography. *J Biomed Opt*. 2018
3571 Apr;23(4):1–9.
3572 203. Yamakoshi Y, Matsumura K, Yamakoshi T, Lee J, Rolfe P, Kato Y, et al. Side-scattered
3573 finger-photoplethysmography: experimental investigations toward practical noninvasive
3574 measurement of blood glucose. *J Biomed Opt*. 2017 Jun 1;22(6):67001.
3575 204. Mesch M, Zhang C, Braun PV, Giessen H. Functionalized hydrogel on plasmonic
3576 nanoantennas for noninvasive glucose sensing. *ACS Photonics*. 2015 Apr 15;2(4):475–80.
3577 205. Huang S, Omkar, Yoshida Y, Inda A, Chia XX, Mu WC, et al. Microstrip Line-Based
3578 Glucose Sensor for Noninvasive Continuous Monitoring Using the Main Field for Sensing and
3579 Multivariable Crosschecking. *IEEE Sensors Journal*. 2019;
3580 206. Omkar, Yu W, Huang S. T-Shaped Patterned Microstrip Line for Noninvasive
3581 Continuous Glucose Sensing. *IEEE Microwave and Wireless Components Letters*. 2018;

3582 207. Li J, Yang D, Nie Z, Liu Y, Wang L. Investigation of Resonant Frequency and
3583 Impedance for Noninvasive Blood Glucose Monitoring. In: 2017 IEEE 7th Annual International
3584 Conference on CYBER Technology in Automation, Control, and Intelligent Systems (CYBER).
3585 2017. p. 1649–52.

3586 208. Geng Z, Tang F, Ding Y, Li S, Wang X. Noninvasive Continuous Glucose Monitoring
3587 Using a Multisensor-Based Glucometer and Time Series Analysis. *Sci Rep*. 2017 Oct
3588 4;7(1):12650.

3589 209. Yadav J, Singh V, Murari BM. Investigations on Multisensor-Based Noninvasive Blood
3590 Glucose Measurement System. *Journal of Medical Devices* [Internet]. 2017 Jul 31 [cited 2022
3591 Mar 1];11(3). Available from: [https://research.vit.ac.in/publication/investigations-on-](https://research.vit.ac.in/publication/investigations-on-multisensor-based-noninvasive)
3592 [multisensor-based-noninvasive](https://research.vit.ac.in/publication/investigations-on-multisensor-based-noninvasive)

3593 210. Chowdhury MK, Srivastava A, Sharma N, Sharma S. Noninvasive blood glucose
3594 measurement utilizing a newly designed system based on modulated ultrasound and infrared
3595 light. *International Journal of Diabetes in Developing Countries*. 2015;

3596 211. Kitazaki T, Kawashima N, Yamamoto N, Nomura H, Kang H, Nishiyama A, et al.
3597 Parametric standing wave generation of a shallow reflection plane in a nonrigid sample for use in
3598 a noninvasive blood glucose monitor. *J Biomed Opt*. 2019 Mar;24(3):1–7.

3599 212. Zhai Q, Gong S, Wang Y, Lyu Q, Liu Y, Ling Y, et al. Enokitake Mushroom-like
3600 Standing Gold Nanowires toward Wearable Noninvasive Bimodal Glucose and Strain Sensing.
3601 *ACS Appl Mater Interfaces*. 2019 Mar 13;11(10):9724–9.

3602 213. Karpova EV, Shcherbacheva EV, Galushin AA, Vokhmyanina DV, Karyakina EE,
3603 Karyakin AA. Noninvasive Diabetes Monitoring through Continuous Analysis of Sweat Using
3604 Flow-Through Glucose Biosensor. *Anal Chem*. 2019 Mar 19;91(6):3778–83.

3605 214. Liu J, Liu R, Xu K. Accuracy of Noninvasive Glucose Sensing Based on Near-Infrared
3606 Spectroscopy. *Appl Spectrosc*. 2015 Nov;69(11):1313–8.

3607 215. Jintao X, Liming Y, Yufei L, Chunyan L, Han C. Noninvasive and fast measurement of
3608 blood glucose in vivo by near infrared (NIR) spectroscopy. *Spectrochim Acta A Mol Biomol*
3609 *Spectrosc*. 2017 May 15;179:250–4.

3610 216. Haxha S, Jhoja J. Optical Based Noninvasive Glucose Monitoring Sensor Prototype.
3611 *IEEE Photonics Journal* [Internet]. 2016 Dec 15 [cited 2022 Mar 2];8(6). Available from:
3612 <https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7782291>

3613 217. Ramasahayam S, Koppuravuri SH, Arora L, Chowdhury SR. Noninvasive blood glucose
3614 sensing using near infra-red spectroscopy and artificial neural networks based on inverse delayed
3615 function model of neuron. *J Med Syst*. 2015 Jan;39(1):166.

3616 218. Hu Y xiang, Liu R, Zhang W, Xu K xin. Application of Two-Dimensional Near-Infrared
3617 Correlation Spectroscopy in the Specificity Analysis of Noninvasive Blood Glucose Sensing.
3618 2017 Feb;

3619 219. Han G, Yu X, Xia D, Liu R, Liu J, Xu K. Preliminary Clinical Validation of a
3620 Differential Correction Method for Improving Measurement Accuracy in Noninvasive
3621 Measurement of Blood Glucose Using Near-Infrared Spectroscopy. *Appl Spectrosc*. 2017
3622 Sep;71(9):2177–86.

3623 220. Lü X feng, Zhang T lin, Xiao F, Li G, Wang Y. Noninvasive Blood Glucose Analysis
3624 Based on Near-Infrared Reflectance Spectroscopy. *Guang Pu Xue Yu Guang Pu Fen Xi*. 2016
3625 Jul;36(7):2312–7.

3626 221. Kasahara R, Kino S, Soyama S, Matsuura Y. Noninvasive glucose monitoring using mid-
3627 infrared absorption spectroscopy based on a few wavenumbers. *Biomed Opt Express*. 2018 Jan
3628 1;9(1):289–302.

3629 222. Werth A, Liakat S, Dong A, Woods CM, Gmachl CF. Implementation of an integrating
3630 sphere for the enhancement of noninvasive glucose detection using quantum cascade laser
3631 spectroscopy. *Applied Physics B: Lasers and Optics*. 2018 May 1;124:75.

3632 223. Pandey R, Paidi SK, Valdez TA, Zhang C, Spegazzini N, Dasari RR, et al. Noninvasive
3633 Monitoring of Blood Glucose with Raman Spectroscopy. *Acc Chem Res*. 2017 Feb
3634 21;50(2):264–72.

3635 224. Shih WC, Bechtel KL, Rebec MV. Noninvasive glucose sensing by transcutaneous
3636 Raman spectroscopy. *J Biomed Opt*. 2015 May;20(5):051036.

3637 225. Zheng Y, Zheng Y, Zhu X, Wang Z, Hou Z, Gao F, et al. Noninvasive blood glucose
3638 detection using a miniature wearable Raman spectroscopy system. *Chin Opt Lett*, COL. 2017
3639 Aug 10;15(8):083001.

3640 226. Shih WC. Constrained regularization for noninvasive glucose sensing using Raman
3641 spectroscopy. *Journal of Innovative Optical Health Sciences*. 2014 Nov 25;8:1550022.

3642 227. Li N, Zang H, Sun H, Jiao X, Wang K, Liu TCY, et al. A Noninvasive Accurate
3643 Measurement of Blood Glucose Levels with Raman Spectroscopy of Blood in Microvessels.
3644 *Molecules*. 2019 Apr 17;24(8):E1500.

3645 228. Choi H, Naylon J, Luzio S, Beutler J, Birchall J, Martin C, et al. Design and In Vitro
3646 Interference Test of Microwave Noninvasive Blood Glucose Monitoring Sensor. *IEEE Trans*
3647 *Microw Theory Tech*. 2015 Oct 1;63(10 Pt 1):3016–25.

3648 229. Vrba J, Karch J, Vrba D. Phantoms for Development of Microwave Sensors for
3649 Noninvasive Blood Glucose Monitoring. *International Journal of Antennas and Propagation*.
3650 2015 Mar 1;2015:1–5.

3651 230. Xiao X, Li Q. A Noninvasive Measurement of Blood Glucose Concentration by UWB
3652 Microwave Spectrum. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 2017;

3653 231. Turgul V, Kale I. Characterization of the complex permittivity of glucose/water solutions
3654 for noninvasive RF/Microwave blood glucose sensing. 2016 IEEE International Instrumentation
3655 and Measurement Technology Conference Proceedings. 2016;

3656 232. Choi H, Luzio S, Beutler J, Porch A. Microwave noninvasive blood glucose monitoring
3657 sensor: Human clinical trial results. 2017 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium
3658 (IMS). 2017;

3659 233. Zhang R, Gao F, Feng X, Liu S, Kishor R, Luo Y, et al. Noninvasive photoacoustic
3660 measurement of glucose by data fusion. *Analyst*. 2017 Aug 7;142(16):2892–6.

3661 234. Pai PP, De A, Banerjee S. Accuracy Enhancement for Noninvasive Glucose Estimation
3662 Using Dual-Wavelength Photoacoustic Measurements and Kernel-Based Calibration. *IEEE*
3663 *Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*. 2018;

3664 235. Zhang R, Gao F, Feng X, Jin H, Zhang S, Liu S, et al. “Guide Star” Assisted Noninvasive
3665 Photoacoustic Measurement of Glucose. *ACS Sens*. 2018 Dec 28;3(12):2550–7.

3666 236. Tanaka Y, Purtill C, Tajima T, Seyama M, Koizumi H. Sensitivity improvement on CW
3667 dual-wavelength photoacoustic spectroscopy using acoustic resonant mode for noninvasive
3668 glucose monitor. 2016 IEEE SENSORS. 2016;

3669 237. Tachibana K, Okada K, Kobayashi R, Ishihara Y. Development of a high-sensitivity and
3670 portable cell using Helmholtz resonance for noninvasive blood glucose-level measurement based

3671 on photoacoustic spectroscopy. In: 2016 38th Annual International Conference of the IEEE
3672 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC). 2016. p. 6477–80.

3673 238. Tanaka Y, Higuchi Y, Camou S. Noninvasive measurement of aqueous glucose solution
3674 at physiologically relevant blood concentration levels with differential continuous-wave laser
3675 photoacoustic technique. In: 2015 IEEE SENSORS. 2015. p. 1–4.

3676 239. Small GW. Chemometrics and near-infrared spectroscopy: Avoiding the pitfalls. *TrAC*
3677 *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*. 2006 Dec 1;25(11):1057–66.

3678 240. Rothberg LJ, Lees T, Clifton-Bligh R, Lal S. Association Between Heart Rate Variability
3679 Measures and Blood Glucose Levels: Implications for Noninvasive Glucose Monitoring for
3680 Diabetes. *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2016 Jun;18(6):366–76.

3681 241. Segman YJ. Device and Method for Noninvasive Glucose Assessment. *J Diabetes Sci*
3682 *Technol*. 2018 Nov;12(6):1159–68.

3683 242. Pfützner A, Strobl S, Demircik F, Redert L, Pfützner J, Pfützner AH, et al. Evaluation of
3684 a New Noninvasive Glucose Monitoring Device by Means of Standardized Meal Experiments. *J*
3685 *Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2018 Nov;12(6):1178–83.

3686 243. Segman Y. Combination non-invasive and invasive bioparameter measuring device
3687 [Internet]. US8948833B2, 2015 [cited 2022 Mar 3]. Available from:
3688 <https://patents.google.com/patent/US8948833B2/fi>

3689 244. Vahlsing T, Delbeck S, Leonhardt S, Heise HM. Noninvasive Monitoring of Blood
3690 Glucose Using Color-Coded Photoplethysmographic Images of the Illuminated Fingertip Within
3691 the Visible and Near-Infrared Range: Opportunities and Questions. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2018
3692 Nov;12(6):1169–77.

3693 245. Ascaso FJ, Huerva V. Noninvasive Continuous Monitoring of Tear Glucose Using
3694 Glucose-Sensing Contact Lenses. *Optom Vis Sci*. 2016 Apr;93(4):426–34.

3695 246. Ruan JL, Chen C, Shen JH, Zhao XL, Qian SH, Zhu ZG. A Gelated Colloidal Crystal
3696 Attached Lens for Noninvasive Continuous Monitoring of Tear Glucose. *Polymers (Basel)*. 2017
3697 Mar 28;9(4):E125.

3698 247. Baca JT, Finegold DN, Asher SA. Tear glucose analysis for the noninvasive detection
3699 and monitoring of diabetes mellitus. *Ocul Surf*. 2007 Oct;5(4):280–93.

3700 248. Baca JT, Taormina CR, Feingold E, Finegold DN, Grabowski JJ, Asher SA. Mass
3701 spectral determination of fasting tear glucose concentrations in nondiabetic volunteers. *Clin*
3702 *Chem*. 2007 Jul;53(7):1370–2.

3703 249. Cha KH, Jensen GC, Balijepalli AS, Cohan BE, Meyerhoff ME. Evaluation of
3704 commercial glucometer test strips for potential measurement of glucose in tears. *Anal Chem*.
3705 2014 Feb 4;86(3):1902–8.

3706 250. Peng B, Lu J, Balijepalli AS, Major TC, Cohan BE, Meyerhoff ME. Evaluation of
3707 enzyme-based tear glucose electrochemical sensors over a wide range of blood glucose
3708 concentrations. *Biosens Bioelectron*. 2013 Nov 15;49:204–9.

3709 251. Yan Q, Peng B, Su G, Cohan BE, Major TC, Meyerhoff ME. Measurement of tear
3710 glucose levels with amperometric glucose biosensor/capillary tube configuration. *Anal Chem*.
3711 2011 Nov 1;83(21):8341–6.

3712 252. HAPO Study Cooperative Research Group, Metzger BE, Lowe LP, Dyer AR, Trimble
3713 ER, Chaovarindr U, et al. Hyperglycemia and adverse pregnancy outcomes. *N Engl J Med*. 2008
3714 May 8;358(19):1991–2002.

3715 253. Azeez O, Kulkarni A, Kuklina EV, Kim SY, Cox S. Hypertension and Diabetes in Non-
3716 Pregnant Women of Reproductive Age in the United States. *Prev Chronic Dis.* 2019 Oct
3717 24;16:E146.

3718 254. Committee on Practice Bulletins—Obstetrics. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 190:
3719 Gestational Diabetes Mellitus. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2018;131(2):e49–64.

3720 255. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 15. Management of
3721 Diabetes in Pregnancy: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2022. *Diabetes Care.* 2021 Dec
3722 16;45(Supplement_1):S232–43.

3723 256. O’sullivan JB, Mahan CM. CRITERIA FOR THE ORAL GLUCOSE TOLERANCE
3724 TEST IN PREGNANCY. *Diabetes.* 1964 Jun;13:278–85.

3725 257. Vandorsten JP, Dodson WC, Espeland MA, Grobman WA, Guise JM, Mercer BM, et al.
3726 NIH consensus development conference: diagnosing gestational diabetes mellitus. *NIH Consens*
3727 *State Sci Statements.* 2013 Mar 4;29(1):1–31.

3728 258. National Institutes of Health consensus development conference statement: diagnosing
3729 gestational diabetes mellitus, March 4-6, 2013. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2013 Aug;122(2 Pt 1):358–69.

3730 259. Sacks DB. Diagnosis of gestational diabetes mellitus: it is time for international
3731 consensus. *Clin Chem.* 2014 Jan;60(1):141–3.

3732 260. Metzger BE, Persson B, Lowe LP, Dyer AR, Cruickshank JK, Deerochanawong C, et al.
3733 Hyperglycemia and adverse pregnancy outcome study: neonatal glycemia. *Pediatrics.* 2010
3734 Dec;126(6):e1545-1552.

3735 261. Yogev null, Chen null, Hod null, Coustan null, Oats null, McIntyre null, et al.
3736 Hyperglycemia and Adverse Pregnancy Outcome (HAPO) study: preeclampsia. *Am J Obstet*
3737 *Gynecol.* 2010 Mar;202(3):255.e1-7.

3738 262. International Association of Diabetes and Pregnancy Study Groups Consensus Panel.
3739 International Association of Diabetes and Pregnancy Study Groups Recommendations on the
3740 Diagnosis and Classification of Hyperglycemia in Pregnancy. *Dia Care.* 2010 Mar 1;33(3):676–
3741 82.

3742 263. Colagiuri S, Falavigna M, Agarwal MM, Boulvain M, Coetzee E, Hod M, et al.
3743 Strategies for implementing the WHO diagnostic criteria and classification of hyperglycaemia
3744 first detected in pregnancy. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract.* 2014 Mar;103(3):364–72.

3745 264. American Diabetes Association. Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes--2014. *Diabetes*
3746 *Care.* 2014 Jan 1;37(Supplement_1):S14–80.

3747 265. Hillier TA, Pedula KL, Ogasawara KK, Vesco KK, Oshiro CES, Lubarsky SL, et al. A
3748 Pragmatic, Randomized Clinical Trial of Gestational Diabetes Screening. *N Engl J Med.* 2021
3749 Mar 11;384(10):895–904.

3750 266. Coustan DR, Dyer AR, Metzger BE. One-step or 2-step testing for gestational
3751 diabetes: which is better? *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 2021 Dec;225(6):634–44.

3752 267. McIntyre HD, Oats JJN, Kihara AB, Divakar H, Kapur A, Poon LC, et al. Update on
3753 diagnosis of hyperglycemia in pregnancy and gestational diabetes mellitus from FIGO’s
3754 Pregnancy & Non-Communicable Diseases Committee. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet.* 2021
3755 Aug;154(2):189–94.

3756 268. Crowther CA, Hiller JE, Moss JR, McPhee AJ, Jeffries WS, Robinson JS, et al. Effect of
3757 treatment of gestational diabetes mellitus on pregnancy outcomes. *N Engl J Med.* 2005 Jun
3758 16;352(24):2477–86.

3759 269. Landon MB, Spong CY, Thom E, Carpenter MW, Ramin SM, Casey B, et al. A
3760 multicenter, randomized trial of treatment for mild gestational diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2009 Oct
3761 1;361(14):1339–48.

3762 270. Gillman MW, Oakey H, Baghurst PA, Volkmer RE, Robinson JS, Crowther CA. Effect
3763 of treatment of gestational diabetes mellitus on obesity in the next generation. *Diabetes Care*.
3764 2010 May;33(5):964–8.

3765 271. Landon MB, Rice MM, Varner MW, Casey BM, Reddy UM, Wapner RJ, et al. Mild
3766 gestational diabetes mellitus and long-term child health. *Diabetes Care*. 2015 Mar;38(3):445–52.

3767 272. Lowe WL, Scholtens DM, Lowe LP, Kuang A, Nodzenski M, Talbot O, et al.
3768 Association of Gestational Diabetes With Maternal Disorders of Glucose Metabolism and
3769 Childhood Adiposity. *JAMA*. 2018 Sep 11;320(10):1005–16.

3770 273. Lowe WL, Scholtens DM, Kuang A, Linder B, Lawrence JM, Lebenthal Y, et al.
3771 Hyperglycemia and Adverse Pregnancy Outcome Follow-up Study (HAPO FUS): Maternal
3772 Gestational Diabetes Mellitus and Childhood Glucose Metabolism. *Diabetes Care*.
3773 2019;42(3):372–80.

3774 274. Hawkins JS, Casey BM, Lo JY, Moss K, McIntire DD, Leveno KJ. Weekly compared
3775 with daily blood glucose monitoring in women with diet-treated gestational diabetes. *Obstet
3776 Gynecol*. 2009 Jun;113(6):1307–12.

3777 275. Mendez-Figueroa H, Daley J, Lopes VV, Coustan DR. Comparing daily versus less
3778 frequent blood glucose monitoring in patients with mild gestational diabetes. *J Matern Fetal
3779 Neonatal Med*. 2013 Sep;26(13):1268–72.

3780 276. Mosca A, Paleari R, Dalfrà MG, Di Cianni G, Cuccuru I, Pellegrini G, et al. Reference
3781 intervals for hemoglobin A1c in pregnant women: data from an Italian multicenter study. *Clin
3782 Chem*. 2006 Jun;52(6):1138–43.

3783 277. Vounzoulaki E, Khunti K, Abner SC, Tan BK, Davies MJ, Gillies CL. Progression to
3784 type 2 diabetes in women with a known history of gestational diabetes: systematic review and
3785 meta-analysis. *BMJ*. 2020 May 13;369:m1361.

3786 278. Ratner RE, Christophi CA, Metzger BE, Dabelea D, Bennett PH, Pi-Sunyer X, et al.
3787 Prevention of diabetes in women with a history of gestational diabetes: effects of metformin and
3788 lifestyle interventions. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2008 Dec;93(12):4774–9.

3789 279. Li Z, Cheng Y, Wang D, Chen H, Chen H, Ming WK, et al. Incidence Rate of Type 2
3790 Diabetes Mellitus after Gestational Diabetes Mellitus: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis
3791 of 170,139 Women. *J Diabetes Res*. 2020;2020:3076463.

3792 280. Standardization of the oral glucose tolerance test. Report of the Committee on Statistics
3793 of the American Diabetes Association June 14, 1968. *Diabetes*. 1969 May;18(5):299–307.

3794 281. Daly N, Flynn I, Carroll C, Farren M, McKeating A, Turner MJ. Impact of Implementing
3795 Preanalytical Laboratory Standards on the Diagnosis of Gestational Diabetes Mellitus: A
3796 Prospective Observational Study. *Clin Chem*. 2016 Feb;62(2):387–91.

3797 282. Diabetes in America, 3rd Edition | NIDDK [Internet]. National Institute of Diabetes and
3798 Digestive and Kidney Diseases. [cited 2019 Aug 27]. Available from:
3799 <https://www.niddk.nih.gov/about-niddk/strategic-plans-reports/diabetes-in-america-3rd-edition>

3800 283. Zhu WW, Yang HX, Wei YM, Yan J, Wang ZL, Li XL, et al. Evaluation of the value of
3801 fasting plasma glucose in the first prenatal visit to diagnose gestational diabetes mellitus in
3802 china. *Diabetes Care*. 2013 Mar;36(3):586–90.

3803 284. Wexler DJ, Powe CE, Barbour LA, Buchanan T, Coustan DR, Corcoy R, et al. Research
3804 Gaps in Gestational Diabetes Mellitus: Executive Summary of a National Institute of Diabetes
3805 and Digestive and Kidney Diseases Workshop. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2018 Aug;132(2):496–505.
3806 285. Sweeting AN, Ross GP, Hyett J, Molyneaux L, Constantino M, Harding AJ, et al.
3807 Gestational Diabetes Mellitus in Early Pregnancy: Evidence for Poor Pregnancy Outcomes
3808 Despite Treatment. *Diabetes Care*. 2016 Jan;39(1):75–81.
3809 286. Wei YM, Liu XY, Shou C, Liu XH, Meng WY, Wang ZL, et al. Value of fasting plasma
3810 glucose to screen gestational diabetes mellitus before the 24th gestational week in women with
3811 different pre-pregnancy body mass index. *Chin Med J (Engl)*. 2019 Apr 20;132(8):883–8.
3812 287. Mills JL, Jovanovic-Peterson L, Knopp R, Aarons J, Conley M, Park E, et al.
3813 Physiological reduction in fasting plasma glucose concentration in the first trimester of normal
3814 pregnancy: the diabetes in early pregnancy study. *Metabolism*. 1998 Sep;47(9):1140–4.
3815 288. Powe CE. Early Pregnancy Biochemical Predictors of Gestational Diabetes Mellitus.
3816 *Curr Diab Rep*. 2017 Feb;17(2):12.
3817 289. Mañé L, Flores-Le Roux JA, Benaiges D, Rodríguez M, Marcelo I, Chillarón JJ, et al.
3818 Role of First-Trimester HbA1c as a Predictor of Adverse Obstetric Outcomes in a Multiethnic
3819 Cohort. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2017 Feb 1;102(2):390–7.
3820 290. Fong A, Serra AE, Gabby L, Wing DA, Berkowitz KM. Use of hemoglobin A1c as an
3821 early predictor of gestational diabetes mellitus. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2014 Dec;211(6):641.e1-
3822 7.
3823 291. Ghosh P, Luque-Fernandez MA, Vaidya A, Ma D, Sahoo R, Chorev M, et al. Plasma
3824 Glycated CD59, a Novel Biomarker for Detection of Pregnancy-Induced Glucose Intolerance.
3825 *Diabetes Care*. 2017 Jul;40(7):981–4.
3826 292. Oztas E, Ozler S, Ersoy E, Ersoy AO, Tokmak A, Ergin M, et al. Prediction of
3827 gestational diabetes mellitus by first trimester serum secreted frizzled-related protein-5 levels. *J*
3828 *Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2016;29(9):1515–9.
3829 293. McIntyre HD, Jensen DM, Jensen RC, Kyhl HB, Jensen TK, Glinborg D, et al.
3830 Gestational Diabetes Mellitus: Does One Size Fit All? A Challenge to Uniform Worldwide
3831 Diagnostic Thresholds. *Diabetes Care*. 2018 Jul;41(7):1339–42.
3832 294. Kyhl HB, Jensen TK, Barington T, Buhl S, Norberg LA, Jørgensen JS, et al. The Odense
3833 Child Cohort: aims, design, and cohort profile. *Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol*. 2015
3834 May;29(3):250–8.
3835 295. Agarwal MM, Dhatt GS, Shah SM. Gestational diabetes mellitus: simplifying the
3836 international association of diabetes and pregnancy diagnostic algorithm using fasting plasma
3837 glucose. *Diabetes Care*. 2010 Sep;33(9):2018–20.
3838 296. McIntyre HD, Gibbons KS, Ma RCW, Tam WH, Sacks DA, Lowe J, et al. Testing for
3839 gestational diabetes during the COVID-19 pandemic. An evaluation of proposed protocols for
3840 the United Kingdom, Canada and Australia. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. 2020 Sep;167:108353.
3841 297. Hod M, Kapur A, Sacks DA, Hadar E, Agarwal M, Di Renzo GC, et al. The International
3842 Federation of Gynecology and Obstetrics (FIGO) Initiative on gestational diabetes mellitus: A
3843 pragmatic guide for diagnosis, management, and care. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. 2015 Oct;131
3844 Suppl 3:S173–211.
3845 298. Bilous RW, Jacklin PB, Maresh MJ, Sacks DA. Resolving the Gestational Diabetes
3846 Diagnosis Conundrum: The Need for a Randomized Controlled Trial of Treatment. *Diabetes*
3847 *Care*. 2021 Apr;44(4):858–64.

3848 299. Goldstein DE, Little RR, Lorenz RA, Malone JI, Nathan D, Peterson CM, et al. Tests of
3849 glycemia in diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2004 Jul;27(7):1761–73.

3850 300. Clinical Guidelines Task Force. Global Guideline for Type 2 Diabetes [Internet].
3851 International Diabetes Federation; 2012 [cited 2022 Mar 31]. Available from:
3852 file:///C:/Users/mhill/Downloads/IDF-Guideline-for-Type-2-Diabetes.pdf

3853 301. International Diabetes Federation Guideline Development Group. Global guideline for
3854 type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. 2014 Apr;104(1):1–52.

3855 302. Dhatariya KK, Glaser NS, Codner E, Umpierrez GE. Diabetic ketoacidosis. *Nat Rev Dis*
3856 *Primers*. 2020 May 14;6(1):40.

3857 303. Kilpatrick ES, Butler AE, Ostlundh L, Atkin SL, Sacks DB. Controversies Around the
3858 Measurement of Blood Ketones to Diagnose and Manage Diabetic Ketoacidosis. *Diabetes Care*.
3859 2022 Feb 1;45(2):267–72.

3860 304. Schwab TM, Hendey GW, Soliz TC. Screening for ketonemia in patients with diabetes.
3861 *Ann Emerg Med*. 1999 Sep;34(3):342–6.

3862 305. Brooke J, Stiell M, Ojo O. Evaluation of the Accuracy of Capillary Hydroxybutyrate
3863 Measurement Compared with Other Measurements in the Diagnosis of Diabetic Ketoacidosis: A
3864 Systematic Review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2016 Aug 23;13(9):E837.

3865 306. Laffel LMB, Wentzell K, Loughlin C, Tovar A, Moltz K, Brink S. Sick day management
3866 using blood 3-hydroxybutyrate (3-OHB) compared with urine ketone monitoring reduces
3867 hospital visits in young people with T1DM: a randomized clinical trial. *Diabet Med*. 2006
3868 Mar;23(3):278–84.

3869 307. American Diabetes Association. Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes--2022. *Diabetes*
3870 *Care*. 2022 Jan;45(Supplement 1):S1-SXXX.

3871 308. Sacks DB. Diabetes Mellitus. In: Tietz Textbook of Laboratory Medicine. 7th ed. St.
3872 Louis: Elsevier; 2023. p. 502–43.

3873 309. Yu HYE, Agus M, Kellogg MD. Clinical utility of Abbott Precision Xceed Pro® ketone
3874 meter in diabetic patients. *Pediatr Diabetes*. 2011 Nov;12(7):649–55.

3875 310. Danne T, Garg S, Peters AL, Buse JB, Mathieu C, Pettus JH, et al. International
3876 Consensus on Risk Management of Diabetic Ketoacidosis in Patients With Type 1 Diabetes
3877 Treated With Sodium-Glucose Cotransporter (SGLT) Inhibitors. *Diabetes Care*. 2019
3878 Jun;42(6):1147–54.

3879 311. Noyes KJ, Crofton P, Bath LE, Holmes A, Stark L, Oxley CD, et al. Hydroxybutyrate
3880 near-patient testing to evaluate a new end-point for intravenous insulin therapy in the treatment
3881 of diabetic ketoacidosis in children. *Pediatr Diabetes*. 2007 Jun;8(3):150–6.

3882 312. Tran TTT, Pease A, Wood AJ, Zajac JD, Mårtensson J, Bellomo R, et al. Review of
3883 Evidence for Adult Diabetic Ketoacidosis Management Protocols. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*.
3884 2017;8:106.

3885 313. Benoit SR, Hora I, Pasquel FJ, Gregg EW, Albright AL, Imperatore G. Trends in
3886 Emergency Department Visits and Inpatient Admissions for Hyperglycemic Crises in Adults
3887 With Diabetes in the U.S., 2006-2015. *Diabetes Care*. 2020 May;43(5):1057–64.

3888 314. Bunn HF. Nonenzymatic glycosylation of protein: relevance to diabetes. *Am J Med*. 1981
3889 Feb;70(2):325–30.

3890 315. Goldstein DE, Little RR, Wiedmeyer HM, England JD, McKenzie EM. Glycated
3891 hemoglobin: methodologies and clinical applications. *Clin Chem*. 1986 Oct;32(10 Suppl):B64-
3892 70.

3893 316. Svendsen PA, Lauritzen T, Søgaard U, Nerup J. Glycosylated haemoglobin and steady-
3894 state mean blood glucose concentration in Type 1 (insulin-dependent) diabetes. *Diabetologia*.
3895 1982 Nov;23(5):403–5.

3896 317. Cefalu WT, Wang ZQ, Bell-Farrow A, Kiger FD, Izlar C. Glycohemoglobin measured by
3897 automated affinity HPLC correlates with both short-term and long-term antecedent glycemia.
3898 *Clin Chem*. 1994 Jul;40(7 Pt 1):1317–21.

3899 318. Baker JR, Johnson RN, Scott DJ. Serum fructosamine concentrations in patients with
3900 type II (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus during changes in management. *Br Med J (Clin*
3901 *Res Ed)*. 1984 May 19;288(6429):1484–6.

3902 319. Tahara Y, Shima K. Kinetics of HbA1c, glycated albumin, and fructosamine and analysis
3903 of their weight functions against preceding plasma glucose level. *Diabetes Care*. 1995
3904 Apr;18(4):440–7.

3905 320. Nathan DM, McGee P, Steffes MW, Lachin JM, DCCT/EDIC Research Group.
3906 Relationship of glycated albumin to blood glucose and HbA1c values and to retinopathy,
3907 nephropathy, and cardiovascular outcomes in the DCCT/EDIC study. *Diabetes*. 2014
3908 Jan;63(1):282–90.

3909 321. Sacks DB. A1C versus glucose testing: a comparison. *Diabetes Care*. 2011
3910 Feb;34(2):518–23.

3911 322. Selvin E, Wang D, Matsushita K, Grams ME, Coresh J. Prognostic Implications of
3912 Single-Sample Confirmatory Testing for Undiagnosed Diabetes: A Prospective Cohort Study.
3913 *Ann Intern Med*. 2018 07;169(3):156–64.

3914 323. Droumaguet C, Balkau B, Simon D, Caces E, Tichet J, Charles MA, et al. Use of HbA1c
3915 in predicting progression to diabetes in French men and women: data from an Epidemiological
3916 Study on the Insulin Resistance Syndrome (DESIR). *Diabetes Care*. 2006 Jul;29(7):1619–25.

3917 324. Edelman D, Olsen MK, Dudley TK, Harris AC, Oddone EZ. Utility of hemoglobin A1c
3918 in predicting diabetes risk. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2004 Dec;19(12):1175–80.

3919 325. Little RR, England JD, Wiedmeyer HM, Madsen RW, Pettitt DJ, Knowler WC, et al.
3920 Glycated haemoglobin predicts progression to diabetes mellitus in Pima Indians with impaired
3921 glucose tolerance. *Diabetologia*. 1994 Mar;37(3):252–6.

3922 326. Lenters-Westra E, Slingerland RJ. Six of eight hemoglobin A1c point-of-care instruments
3923 do not meet the general accepted analytical performance criteria. *Clin Chem*. 2010 Jan;56(1):44–
3924 52.

3925 327. Hirst JA, McLellan JH, Price CP, English E, Feakins BG, Stevens RJ, et al. Performance
3926 of point-of-care HbA1c test devices: implications for use in clinical practice - a systematic
3927 review and meta-analysis. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. 2017 Feb 1;55(2):167–80.

3928 328. Nathan DM, Griffin A, Perez FM, Basque E, Do L, Steiner B. Accuracy of a Point-of-
3929 Care Hemoglobin A1c Assay. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2019 Nov;13(6):1149–53.

3930 329. CLIA Brochures | CMS [Internet]. [cited 2022 Aug 26]. Available from:
3931 https://www.cms.gov/Regulations-and-Guidance/Legislation/CLIA/CLIA_Brochures

3932 330. American Diabetes Association. Implications of the Diabetes Control and Complications
3933 Trial. *Diabetes Care*. 2000 Jan;23 Suppl 1:S24-26.

3934 331. Nathan DM, Buse JB, Davidson MB, Heine RJ, Holman RR, Sherwin R, et al.
3935 Management of hyperglycaemia in type 2 diabetes: a consensus algorithm for the initiation and
3936 adjustment of therapy. A consensus statement from the American Diabetes Association and the
3937 European Association for the Study of Diabetes. *Diabetologia*. 2006 Aug;49(8):1711–21.

3938 332. Larsen ML, Hørder M, Mogensen EF. Effect of long-term monitoring of glycosylated
3939 hemoglobin levels in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med.* 1990 Oct
3940 11;323(15):1021–5.

3941 333. Berg AH, Sacks DB. Haemoglobin A1c analysis in the management of patients with
3942 diabetes: from chaos to harmony. *J Clin Pathol.* 2008 Sep;61(9):983–7.

3943 334. Qaseem A, Vijan S, Snow V, Cross JT, Weiss KB, Owens DK, et al. Glycemic control
3944 and type 2 diabetes mellitus: the optimal hemoglobin A1c targets. A guidance statement from the
3945 American College of Physicians. *Ann Intern Med.* 2007 Sep 18;147(6):417–22.

3946 335. Brown SA, Kovatchev BP, Raghinaru D, Lum JW, Buckingham BA, Kudva YC, et al.
3947 Six-Month Randomized, Multicenter Trial of Closed-Loop Control in Type 1 Diabetes. *N Engl J*
3948 *Med.* 2019 31;381(18):1707–17.

3949 336. Kitzmiller JL, Block JM, Brown FM, Catalano PM, Conway DL, Coustan DR, et al.
3950 Managing Preexisting Diabetes for Pregnancy. *Diabetes Care.* 2008 May;31(5):1060–79.

3951 337. Pani LN, Korenda L, Meigs JB, Driver C, Chamany S, Fox CS, et al. Effect of aging on
3952 A1C levels in individuals without diabetes: evidence from the Framingham Offspring Study and
3953 the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2001–2004. *Diabetes Care.* 2008
3954 Oct;31(10):1991–6.

3955 338. Ziemer DC, Kolm P, Weintraub WS, Vaccarino V, Rhee MK, Twombly JG, et al.
3956 Glucose-independent, black-white differences in hemoglobin A1c levels: a cross-sectional
3957 analysis of 2 studies. *Ann Intern Med.* 2010 Jun 15;152(12):770–7.

3958 339. Selvin E, Steffes MW, Zhu H, Matsushita K, Wagenknecht L, Pankow J, et al. Glycated
3959 hemoglobin, diabetes, and cardiovascular risk in nondiabetic adults. *N Engl J Med.* 2010 Mar
3960 4;362(9):800–11.

3961 340. Little RR, Sacks DB. HbA1c: how do we measure it and what does it mean? *Curr Opin*
3962 *Endocrinol Diabetes Obes.* 2009 Apr;16(2):113–8.

3963 341. Herman WH, Ma Y, Uwaifo G, Haffner S, Kahn SE, Horton ES, et al. Differences in
3964 A1C by race and ethnicity among patients with impaired glucose tolerance in the Diabetes
3965 Prevention Program. *Diabetes Care.* 2007 Oct;30(10):2453–7.

3966 342. Saaddine JB, Fagot-Campagna A, Rolka D, Narayan KMV, Geiss L, Eberhardt M, et al.
3967 Distribution of HbA(1c) levels for children and young adults in the U.S.: Third National Health
3968 and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Diabetes Care.* 2002 Aug;25(8):1326–30.

3969 343. Parrinello CM, Sharrett AR, Maruthur NM, Bergenstal RM, Grams ME, Coresh J, et al.
3970 Racial Differences in and Prognostic Value of Biomarkers of Hyperglycemia. *Diabetes Care.*
3971 2016 Apr;39(4):589–95.

3972 344. Nathan DM, Kuenen J, Borg R, Zheng H, Schoenfeld D, Heine RJ, et al. Translating the
3973 A1C assay into estimated average glucose values. *Diabetes Care.* 2008 Aug;31(8):1473–8.

3974 345. Bergenstal RM, Gal RL, Connor CG, Gubitosi-Klug R, Kruger D, Olson BA, et al. Racial
3975 Differences in the Relationship of Glucose Concentrations and Hemoglobin A1c Levels. *Ann*
3976 *Intern Med.* 2017 Jul 18;167(2):95–102.

3977 346. Malka R, Nathan DM, Higgins JM. Mechanistic modeling of hemoglobin glycation and
3978 red blood cell kinetics enables personalized diabetes monitoring. *Sci Transl Med.* 2016 Oct
3979 5;8(359):359ra130.

3980 347. Davie SJ, Gould BJ, Yudkin JS. Effect of vitamin C on glycosylation of proteins.
3981 *Diabetes.* 1992 Feb;41(2):167–73.

3982 348. Ceriello A, Giugliano D, Quatraro A, Donzella C, Dipalo G, Lefebvre PJ. Vitamin E
3983 reduction of protein glycosylation in diabetes. New prospect for prevention of diabetic
3984 complications? *Diabetes Care*. 1991 Jan;14(1):68–72.

3985 349. Tarim O, Küçükerođan A, Günay U, Eralp O, Ercan I. Effects of iron deficiency anemia
3986 on hemoglobin A1c in type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Pediatr Int*. 1999 Aug;41(4):357–62.

3987 350. Bry L, Chen PC, Sacks DB. Effects of hemoglobin variants and chemically modified
3988 derivatives on assays for glycohemoglobin. *Clin Chem*. 2001 Feb;47(2):153–63.

3989 351. Schnedl WJ, Krause R, Halwachs-Baumann G, Trinker M, Lipp RW, Krejs GJ.
3990 Evaluation of HbA1c determination methods in patients with hemoglobinopathies. *Diabetes*
3991 *Care*. 2000 Mar;23(3):339–44.

3992 352. Rohlfiing C, Hanson S, Estey MP, Bordeleau P, Little RR. Evaluation of interference
3993 from hemoglobin C, D, E and S traits on measurements of hemoglobin A1c by fifteen methods.
3994 *Clin Chim Acta*. 2021 Nov;522:31–5.

3995 353. Little RR, La'ulu SL, Hanson SE, Rohlfiing CL, Schmidt RL. Effects of 49 Different Rare
3996 Hb Variants on HbA1c Measurement in Eight Methods. *J Diabetes Sci Technol*. 2015
3997 Jul;9(4):849–56.

3998 354. Rohlfiing CL, Hanson S, Tennill AL, Little RR. Effects of whole blood storage on
3999 hemoglobin a1c measurements with five current assay methods. *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2012
4000 Mar;14(3):271–5.

4001 355. Little RR, Rohlfiing CL, Tennill AL, Connolly S, Hanson S. Effects of sample storage
4002 conditions on glycated hemoglobin measurement: evaluation of five different high performance
4003 liquid chromatography methods. *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2007 Feb;9(1):36–42.

4004 356. Beck RW, Bocchino LE, Lum JW, Kollman C, Barnes-Lomen V, Sulik M, et al. An
4005 Evaluation of Two Capillary Sample Collection Kits for Laboratory Measurement of HbA1c.
4006 *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2021 Aug;23(8):537–45.

4007 357. Nathan DM, Krause-Steinrauf H, Braffett BH, Arends VL, Younes N, McGee P, et al.
4008 Comparison of central laboratory HbA1c measurements obtained from a capillary collection
4009 versus a standard venous whole blood collection in the GRADE and EDIC studies. *PLOS ONE*.
4010 2021 Nov 15;16(11):e0257154.

4011 358. Little RR, Wiedmeyer HM, Huang DH, Goldstein DE, Parson RG, Kowal R, et al. A
4012 simple blood collection device for analysis of glycohemoglobin (GHB). *Clin Chem*.
4013 1998;(44):A139.

4014 359. Weykamp CW, Penders TJ, Muskiet FA, van der Slik W. Effect of calibration on
4015 dispersion of glycohemoglobin values determined by 111 laboratories using 21 methods. *Clin*
4016 *Chem*. 1994 Jan;40(1):138–44.

4017 360. Little RR, Rohlfiing C, Sacks DB. The National Glycohemoglobin Standardization
4018 Program: Over 20 Years of Improving Hemoglobin A1c Measurement. *Clin Chem*. 2019
4019 Jul;65(7):839–48.

4020 361. Little RR, Rohlfiing CL, Wiedmeyer HM, Myers GL, Sacks DB, Goldstein DE, et al. The
4021 national glycohemoglobin standardization program: a five-year progress report. *Clin Chem*. 2001
4022 Nov;47(11):1985–92.

4023 362. Goldstein DE, Little RR. Bringing order to chaos: the National Glycohemoglobin
4024 Standardization Program. *Contemp Int Med*. 1997;9:27–32.

4025 363. Steffes M, Cleary P, Goldstein D, Little R, Wiedmeyer HM, Rohlfiing C, et al.
4026 Hemoglobin A1c measurements over nearly two decades: sustaining comparable values

4027 throughout the Diabetes Control and Complications Trial and the Epidemiology of Diabetes
4028 Interventions and Complications study. *Clin Chem*. 2005 Apr;51(4):753–8.

4029 364. Little RR, Rohlfing CL, Sacks DB, National Glycohemoglobin Standardization Program
4030 (NGSP) Steering Committee. Status of hemoglobin A1c measurement and goals for
4031 improvement: from chaos to order for improving diabetes care. *Clin Chem*. 2011 Feb;57(2):205–
4032 14.

4033 365. Jeppsson JO, Kobold U, Barr J, Finke A, Hoelzel W, Hoshino T, et al. Approved IFCC
4034 reference method for the measurement of HbA1c in human blood. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. 2002
4035 Jan;40(1):78–89.

4036 366. Hoelzel W, Weykamp C, Jeppsson JO, Miedema K, Barr JR, Goodall I, et al. IFCC
4037 reference system for measurement of hemoglobin A1c in human blood and the national
4038 standardization schemes in the United States, Japan, and Sweden: a method-comparison study.
4039 *Clin Chem*. 2004 Jan;50(1):166–74.

4040 367. Weykamp C, John WG, Mosca A, Hoshino T, Little R, Jeppsson JO, et al. The IFCC
4041 Reference Measurement System for HbA1c: a 6-year progress report. *Clin Chem*. 2008
4042 Feb;54(2):240–8.

4043 368. Marshall SM, Barth JH. Standardization of HbA1c measurements: a consensus statement.
4044 *Ann Clin Biochem*. 2000 Jan;37 (Pt 1):45–6.

4045 369. Sacks DB. Participant Summary for Hemoglobin A1C Survey 2020 Set GH5-C. College
4046 of American Pathologists; 2020.

4047 370. European Federation of Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine. EFLM Biological
4048 Variation [Internet]. Biological Variation Database. [cited 2022 Mar 3]. Available from:
4049 <https://biologicalvariation.eu/>

4050 371. Goldstein DE, Peth SB, England JD, Hess RL, Da Costa J. Effects of acute changes in
4051 blood glucose on HbA1c. *Diabetes*. 1980 Aug;29(8):623–8.

4052 372. Cagliero E, Levina EV, Nathan DM. Immediate feedback of HbA1c levels improves
4053 glycemic control in type 1 and insulin-treated type 2 diabetic patients. *Diabetes Care*. 1999
4054 Nov;22(11):1785–9.

4055 373. Kennedy L, Herman WH, Strange P, Harris A, GOAL A1C Team. Impact of active
4056 versus usual algorithmic titration of basal insulin and point-of-care versus laboratory
4057 measurement of HbA1c on glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes: the Glycemic
4058 Optimization with Algorithms and Labs at Point of Care (GOAL A1C) trial. *Diabetes Care*. 2006
4059 Jan;29(1):1–8.

4060 374. Khunti K, Stone MA, Burden AC, Turner D, Raymond NT, Burden M, et al. Randomised
4061 controlled trial of near-patient testing for glycosylated haemoglobin in people with type 2 diabetes
4062 mellitus. *Br J Gen Pract*. 2006 Jul;56(528):511–7.

4063 375. Geistanger A, Arends S, Berding C, Hoshino T, Jeppsson JO, Little R, et al. Statistical
4064 methods for monitoring the relationship between the IFCC reference measurement procedure for
4065 hemoglobin A1c and the designated comparison methods in the United States, Japan, and
4066 Sweden. *Clin Chem*. 2008 Aug;54(8):1379–85.

4067 376. Murata GH, Hoffman RM, Duckworth WC, Wendel CS, Shah JH, Diabetes Outcomes in
4068 Veterans Study. Contributions of weekly mean blood glucose values to hemoglobin A1c in
4069 insulin-treated type 2 diabetes: the Diabetes Outcomes in Veterans Study (DOVES). *Am J Med
4070 Sci*. 2004 Jun;327(6):319–23.

4071 377. Nathan DM, Turgeon H, Regan S. Relationship between glycosylated haemoglobin levels and
4072 mean glucose levels over time. *Diabetologia*. 2007 Nov;50(11):2239–44.

4073 378. Hanas R, John G, International HbA(1c) Consensus Committee. 2010 consensus
4074 statement on the worldwide standardization of the hemoglobin A1c measurement. *Clin Chem*.
4075 2010 Aug;56(8):1362–4.

4076 379. Sacks DB. 2011 consensus meeting on the worldwide standardization of hemoglobin
4077 A(1c) measurement. *Clin Chem*. 2013 May;59(5):857–8.

4078 380. Makita Z, Radoff S, Rayfield EJ, Yang Z, Skolnik E, Delaney V, et al. Advanced
4079 glycosylation end products in patients with diabetic nephropathy. *N Engl J Med*. 1991 Sep
4080 19;325(12):836–42.

4081 381. Monnier VM, Bautista O, Kenny D, Sell DR, Fogarty J, Dahms W, et al. Skin collagen
4082 glycation, glycooxidation, and crosslinking are lower in subjects with long-term intensive versus
4083 conventional therapy of type 1 diabetes: relevance of glycated collagen products versus HbA1c
4084 as markers of diabetic complications. DCCT Skin Collagen Ancillary Study Group. *Diabetes
4085 Control and Complications Trial*. *Diabetes*. 1999 Apr;48(4):870–80.

4086 382. Graham J, Hagopian WA, Kockum I, Li LS, Sanjeevi CB, Lowe RM, et al. Genetic
4087 effects on age-dependent onset and islet cell autoantibody markers in type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes*.
4088 2002 May;51(5):1346–55.

4089 383. Edghill EL, Flanagan SE, Patch AM, Boustred C, Parrish A, Shields B, et al. Insulin
4090 mutation screening in 1,044 patients with diabetes: mutations in the *INS* gene are a common
4091 cause of neonatal diabetes but a rare cause of diabetes diagnosed in childhood or adulthood.
4092 *Diabetes*. 2008 Apr;57(4):1034–42.

4093 384. Støy J, Greeley SAW, Paz VP, Ye H, Pastore AN, Skowron KB, et al. Diagnosis and
4094 treatment of neonatal diabetes: a United States experience. *Pediatr Diabetes*. 2008 Oct;9(5):450–
4095 9.

4096 385. Murphy R, Ellard S, Hattersley AT. Clinical implications of a molecular genetic
4097 classification of monogenic beta-cell diabetes. *Nat Clin Pract Endocrinol Metab*. 2008
4098 Apr;4(4):200–13.

4099 386. Carlsson A, Shepherd M, Ellard S, Weedon M, Lernmark Å, Forsander G, et al. Absence
4100 of Islet Autoantibodies and Modestly Raised Glucose Values at Diabetes Diagnosis Should Lead
4101 to Testing for MODY: Lessons From a 5-Year Pediatric Swedish National Cohort Study.
4102 *Diabetes Care*. 2020 Jan;43(1):82–9.

4103 387. Fajans SS, Bell GI, Polonsky KS. Molecular mechanisms and clinical pathophysiology of
4104 maturity-onset diabetes of the young. *N Engl J Med*. 2001 Sep 27;345(13):971–80.

4105 388. Barrett JC, Clayton DG, Concannon P, Akolkar B, Cooper JD, Erlich HA, et al. Genome-
4106 wide association study and meta-analysis find that over 40 loci affect risk of type 1 diabetes. *Nat
4107 Genet*. 2009 Jun;41(6):703–7.

4108 389. Concannon P, Rich SS, Nepom GT. Genetics of type 1A diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2009
4109 Apr 16;360(16):1646–54.

4110 390. Sharp SA, Rich SS, Wood AR, Jones SE, Beaumont RN, Harrison JW, et al.
4111 Development and Standardization of an Improved Type 1 Diabetes Genetic Risk Score for Use
4112 in Newborn Screening and Incident Diagnosis. *Diabetes Care*. 2019 Feb;42(2):200–7.

4113 391. Robertson CC, Inshaw JRJ, Onengut-Gumuscu S, Chen WM, Santa Cruz DF, Yang H, et al.
4114 Fine-mapping, trans-ancestral and genomic analyses identify causal variants, cells, genes and
4115 drug targets for type 1 diabetes. *Nat Genet*. 2021 Jul;53(7):962–71.

4116 392. Ferrat LA, Vehik K, Sharp SA, Lernmark Å, Rewers MJ, She JX, et al. A combined risk
4117 score enhances prediction of type 1 diabetes among susceptible children. *Nat Med*. 2020
4118 Aug;26(8):1247–55.

4119 393. Hagopian WA, Lernmark A, Rewers MJ, Simell OG, She JX, Ziegler AG, et al. TEDDY-
4120 -The Environmental Determinants of Diabetes in the Young: an observational clinical trial. *Ann*
4121 *N Y Acad Sci.* 2006 Oct;1079:320–6.

4122 394. Bonifacio E, Beyerlein A, Hippich M, Winkler C, Vehik K, Weedon MN, et al. Genetic
4123 scores to stratify risk of developing multiple islet autoantibodies and type 1 diabetes: A
4124 prospective study in children. *PLoS Med.* 2018 Apr;15(4):e1002548.

4125 395. Barker JM, Goehrig SH, Barriga K, Hoffman M, Slover R, Eisenbarth GS, et al. Clinical
4126 characteristics of children diagnosed with type 1 diabetes through intensive screening and
4127 follow-up. *Diabetes Care.* 2004 Jun;27(6):1399–404.

4128 396. Mahajan A, Taliun D, Thurner M, Robertson NR, Torres JM, Rayner NW, et al. Fine-
4129 mapping type 2 diabetes loci to single-variant resolution using high-density imputation and islet-
4130 specific epigenome maps. *Nat Genet.* 2018 Nov;50(11):1505–13.

4131 397. Mansour Aly D, Dwivedi OP, Prasad RB, Käräjämäki A, Hjort R, Thangam M, et al.
4132 Genome-wide association analyses highlight etiological differences underlying newly defined
4133 subtypes of diabetes. *Nat Genet.* 2021 Nov;53(11):1534–42.

4134 398. Viñuela A, Varshney A, van de Bunt M, Prasad RB, Asplund O, Bennett A, et al. Genetic
4135 variant effects on gene expression in human pancreatic islets and their implications for T2D. *Nat*
4136 *Commun.* 2020 Sep 30;11(1):4912.

4137 399. Meigs JB, Shrader P, Sullivan LM, McAteer JB, Fox CS, Dupuis J, et al. Genotype score
4138 in addition to common risk factors for prediction of type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med.* 2008 Nov
4139 20;359(21):2208–19.

4140 400. Pipatpolkai T, Usher S, Stansfeld PJ, Ashcroft FM. New insights into KATP channel
4141 gene mutations and neonatal diabetes mellitus. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* 2020 Jul;16(7):378–93.

4142 401. Klein J, Sato A. The HLA system. First of two parts. *N Engl J Med.* 2000 Sep
4143 7;343(10):702–9.

4144 402. Taylor SI, Arioglu E. Genetically defined forms of diabetes in children. *J Clin Endocrinol*
4145 *Metab.* 1999 Dec;84(12):4390–6.

4146 403. Redondo MJ, Steck AK, Pugliese A. Genetics of type 1 diabetes. *Pediatr Diabetes.* 2018
4147 May;19(3):346–53.

4148 404. Redondo MJ, Kawasaki E, Mulgrew CL, Noble JA, Erlich HA, Freed BM, et al. DR- and
4149 DQ-associated protection from type 1A diabetes: comparison of DRB1*1401 and DQA1*0102-
4150 DQB1*0602*. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2000 Oct;85(10):3793–7.

4151 405. Atkinson MA, Eisenbarth GS. Type 1 diabetes: new perspectives on disease pathogenesis
4152 and treatment. *Lancet.* 2001 Jul 21;358(9277):221–9.

4153 406. Pociot F, Lernmark Å. Genetic risk factors for type 1 diabetes. *Lancet.* 2016 Jun
4154 4;387(10035):2331–9.

4155 407. Wellcome Trust Case Control Consortium. Genome-wide association study of 14,000
4156 cases of seven common diseases and 3,000 shared controls. *Nature.* 2007 Jun 7;447(7145):661–
4157 78.

4158 408. Todd JA, Walker NM, Cooper JD, Smyth DJ, Downes K, Plagnol V, et al. Robust
4159 associations of four new chromosome regions from genome-wide analyses of type 1 diabetes.
4160 *Nat Genet.* 2007 Jul;39(7):857–64.

4161 409. Pucci M, Benati M, Lo Cascio C, Montagnana M, Lippi G. The challenges of diagnosing
4162 diabetes in childhood. *Diagnosis (Berl).* 2020 Jul 20;dx-2020-0036.

4163 410. Oram RA, Sharp SA, Pihoker C, Ferrat L, Imperatore G, Williams A, et al. Utility of
4164 Diabetes Type-Specific Genetic Risk Scores for the Classification of Diabetes Type Among
4165 Multiethnic Youth. *Diabetes Care*. 2022 Mar 21;dc202872.

4166 411. Ziegler AG, Rewers M, Simell O, et al. Seroconversion to multiple islet autoantibodies
4167 and risk of progression to diabetes in children. *JAMA*. 2013 Jun 19;309(23):2473–9.

4168 412. Vehik K, Bonifacio E, Lernmark Å, Yu L, Williams A, Schatz D, et al. Hierarchical
4169 Order of Distinct Autoantibody Spreading and Progression to Type 1 Diabetes in the TEDDY
4170 Study. *Diabetes Care*. 2020 Sep;43(9):2066–73.

4171 413. Warshauer JT, Bluestone JA, Anderson MS. New Frontiers in the Treatment of Type 1
4172 Diabetes. *Cell Metab*. 2020 Jan 7;31(1):46–61.

4173 414. Alberti KG, Zimmet PZ. Definition, diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus and
4174 its complications. Part 1: diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus provisional report of a
4175 WHO consultation. *Diabet Med*. 1998 Jul;15(7):539–53.

4176 415. Palmer JP, Asplin CM, Clemons P, Lyen K, Tatpati O, Raghu PK, et al. Insulin
4177 antibodies in insulin-dependent diabetics before insulin treatment. *Science*. 1983 Dec
4178 23;222(4630):1337–9.

4179 416. Baekkeskov S, Aanstoot HJ, Christgau S, Reetz A, Solimena M, Cascalho M, et al.
4180 Identification of the 64K autoantigen in insulin-dependent diabetes as the GABA-synthesizing
4181 enzyme glutamic acid decarboxylase. *Nature*. 1990 Sep 13;347(6289):151–6.

4182 417. Kaufman DL, Erlander MG, Clare-Salzler M, Atkinson MA, Maclaren NK, Tobin AJ.
4183 Autoimmunity to two forms of glutamate decarboxylase in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J*
4184 *Clin Invest*. 1992 Jan;89(1):283–92.

4185 418. Atkinson MA, Maclaren NK. Islet cell autoantigens in insulin-dependent diabetes. *J Clin*
4186 *Invest*. 1993 Oct;92(4):1608–16.

4187 419. Lu J, Li Q, Xie H, Chen ZJ, Borovitskaya AE, Maclaren NK, et al. Identification of a
4188 second transmembrane protein tyrosine phosphatase, IA-2beta, as an autoantigen in insulin-
4189 dependent diabetes mellitus: precursor of the 37-kDa tryptic fragment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*.
4190 1996 Mar 19;93(6):2307–11.

4191 420. Wenzlau JM, Juhl K, Yu L, Moua O, Sarkar SA, Gottlieb P, et al. The cation efflux
4192 transporter ZnT8 (Slc30A8) is a major autoantigen in human type 1 diabetes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci*
4193 *USA*. 2007 Oct 23;104(43):17040–5.

4194 421. Wenzlau JM, Liu Y, Yu L, Moua O, Fowler KT, Rangasamy S, et al. A common
4195 nonsynonymous single nucleotide polymorphism in the SLC30A8 gene determines ZnT8
4196 autoantibody specificity in type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes*. 2008 Oct;57(10):2693–7.

4197 422. Nderstigt C, Uitbeijerse BS, Janssen LGM, Corssmit EPM, de Koning EJP, Dekkers
4198 OM. Associated auto-immune disease in type 1 diabetes patients: a systematic review and meta-
4199 analysis. *Eur J Endocrinol*. 2019 Feb 1;180(2):135–44.

4200 423. Patterson CC, Dahlquist GG, Gyürüs E, Green A, Soltész G, EURODIAB Study Group.
4201 Incidence trends for childhood type 1 diabetes in Europe during 1989-2003 and predicted new
4202 cases 2005-20: a multicentre prospective registration study. *Lancet*. 2009 Jun
4203 13;373(9680):2027–33.

4204 424. Maclaren N, Lan M, Coutant R, Schatz D, Silverstein J, Muir A, et al. Only multiple
4205 autoantibodies to islet cells (ICA), insulin, GAD65, IA-2 and IA-2beta predict immune-mediated
4206 (Type 1) diabetes in relatives. *J Autoimmun*. 1999 Jun;12(4):279–87.

4207 425. Jacobsen LM, Bocchino L, Evans-Molina C, DiMeglio L, Goland R, Wilson DM, et al.
4208 The risk of progression to type 1 diabetes is highly variable in individuals with multiple
4209 autoantibodies following screening. *Diabetologia*. 2020 Mar;63(3):588–96.

4210 426. Anand V, Li Y, Liu B, Ghalwash M, Koski E, Ng K, et al. Islet Autoimmunity and HLA
4211 Markers of Presymptomatic and Clinical Type 1 Diabetes: Joint Analyses of Prospective Cohort
4212 Studies in Finland, Germany, Sweden, and the U.S. *Diabetes Care*. 2021 Jun 23;dc201836.

4213 427. Schott M, Schatz D, Atkinson M, Krischer J, Mehta H, Vold B, et al. GAD65
4214 autoantibodies increase the predictability but not the sensitivity of islet cell and insulin
4215 autoantibodies for developing insulin dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Autoimmun*. 1994
4216 Dec;7(6):865–72.

4217 428. Turner R, Stratton I, Horton V, Manley S, Zimmet P, Mackay IR, et al. UKPDS 25:
4218 autoantibodies to islet-cell cytoplasm and glutamic acid decarboxylase for prediction of insulin
4219 requirement in type 2 diabetes. UK Prospective Diabetes Study Group. *Lancet*. 1997 Nov
4220 1;350(9087):1288–93.

4221 429. Pozzilli P, Di Mario U. Autoimmune diabetes not requiring insulin at diagnosis (latent
4222 autoimmune diabetes of the adult): definition, characterization, and potential prevention.
4223 *Diabetes Care*. 2001 Aug;24(8):1460–7.

4224 430. Palmer JP, Hampe CS, Chiu H, Goel A, Brooks-Worrell BM. Is latent autoimmune
4225 diabetes in adults distinct from type 1 diabetes or just type 1 diabetes at an older age? *Diabetes*.
4226 2005 Dec;54 Suppl 2:S62-67.

4227 431. Kobayashi T, Tanaka S, Harii N, Aida K, Shimura H, Ohmori M, et al.
4228 Immunopathological and genetic features in slowly progressive insulin-dependent diabetes
4229 mellitus and latent autoimmune diabetes in adults. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. 2006 Oct;1079:60–6.

4230 432. Herold KC, Bundy BN, Long SA, Bluestone JA, DiMeglio LA, Dufort MJ, et al. An
4231 Anti-CD3 Antibody, Teplizumab, in Relatives at Risk for Type 1 Diabetes. *New England Journal*
4232 *of Medicine*. 2019 Aug 15;381(7):603–13.

4233 433. Steck AK, Larsson HE, Liu X, Veijola R, Toppari J, Hagopian WA, et al. Residual beta-
4234 cell function in diabetes children followed and diagnosed in the TEDDY study compared to
4235 community controls. *Pediatr Diabetes*. 2017 Dec;18(8):794–802.

4236 434. Braghi S, Bonifacio E, Secchi A, Di Carlo V, Pozza G, Bosi E. Modulation of humoral
4237 islet autoimmunity by pancreas allotransplantation influences allograft outcome in patients with
4238 type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes*. 2000 Feb;49(2):218–24.

4239 435. Ziegler AG, Kick K, Bonifacio E, Haupt F, Hippich M, Dunstheimer D, et al. Yield of a
4240 Public Health Screening of Children for Islet Autoantibodies in Bavaria, Germany. *JAMA*. 2020
4241 Jan 28;323(4):339–51.

4242 436. Zimmet P, Turner R, McCarty D, Rowley M, Mackay I. Crucial points at diagnosis. Type
4243 2 diabetes or slow type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 1999 Mar;22 Suppl 2:B59-64.

4244 437. Petersen JS, Dyrberg T, Damm P, Kühl C, Mølsted-Pedersen L, Buschard K. GAD65
4245 autoantibodies in women with gestational or insulin dependent diabetes mellitus diagnosed
4246 during pregnancy. *Diabetologia*. 1996 Nov;39(11):1329–33.

4247 438. Fùchtenbusch M, Ferber K, Standl E, Ziegler AG. Prediction of type 1 diabetes
4248 postpartum in patients with gestational diabetes mellitus by combined islet cell autoantibody
4249 screening: a prospective multicenter study. *Diabetes*. 1997 Sep;46(9):1459–67.

4250 439. Gleichmann H, Bottazzo GF. Progress toward standardization of cytoplasmic islet cell-
4251 antibody assay. *Diabetes*. 1987 May;36(5):578–84.

4252 440. Mire-Sluis AR, Gaines Das R, Lernmark A. The World Health Organization International
4253 Collaborative Study for islet cell antibodies. *Diabetologia*. 2000 Oct;43(10):1282–92.
4254 441. Williams AJ, Bingley PJ, Bonifacio E, Palmer JP, Gale EA. A novel micro-assay for
4255 insulin autoantibodies. *J Autoimmun*. 1997 Oct;10(5):473–8.
4256 442. Bingley PJ, Bonifacio E, Mueller PW. Diabetes Antibody Standardization Program: first
4257 assay proficiency evaluation. *Diabetes*. 2003 May;52(5):1128–36.
4258 443. Bonifacio E, Yu L, Williams AK, Eisenbarth GS, Bingley PJ, Marcovina SM, et al.
4259 Harmonization of glutamic acid decarboxylase and islet antigen-2 autoantibody assays for
4260 national institute of diabetes and digestive and kidney diseases consortia. *J Clin Endocrinol*
4261 *Metab*. 2010 Jul;95(7):3360–7.
4262 444. Grubin CE, Daniels T, Toivola B, Landin-Olsson M, Hagopian WA, Li L, et al. A novel
4263 radioligand binding assay to determine diagnostic accuracy of isoform-specific glutamic acid
4264 decarboxylase antibodies in childhood IDDM. *Diabetologia*. 1994 Apr;37(4):344–50.
4265 445. Lampasona V, Pittman DL, Williams AJ, Achenbach P, Schlosser M, Akolkar B, et al.
4266 Islet Autoantibody Standardization Program 2018 Workshop: Interlaboratory Comparison of
4267 Glutamic Acid Decarboxylase Autoantibody Assay Performance. *Clin Chem*. 2019
4268 Sep;65(9):1141–52.
4269 446. Diabetes Prevention Trial--Type 1 Diabetes Study Group. Effects of insulin in relatives
4270 of patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med*. 2002 May 30;346(22):1685–91.
4271 447. Verge CF, Gianani R, Kawasaki E, Yu L, Pietropaolo M, Jackson RA, et al. Prediction of
4272 type I diabetes in first-degree relatives using a combination of insulin, GAD, and ICA512bdc/IA-
4273 2 autoantibodies. *Diabetes*. 1996 Jul;45(7):926–33.
4274 448. Andersson C, Kolmodin M, Ivarsson SA, Carlsson A, Forsander G, Lindbald B, et al.
4275 Islet cell antibodies (ICA) identify autoimmunity in children with new onset diabetes mellitus
4276 negative for other islet cell antibodies. *Pediatric Diabetes*. 2014 Aug;15(5):336–44.
4277 449. Siljander H, Härkönen T, Hermann R, Simell S, Hekkala A, Salonsaari RT, et al. Role of
4278 insulin autoantibody affinity as a predictive marker for type 1 diabetes in young children with
4279 HLA-conferred disease susceptibility. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*. 2009 Oct;25(7):615–22.
4280 450. Skyler JS, Krischer JP, Wolfsdorf J, Cowie C, Palmer JP, Greenbaum C, et al. Effects of
4281 oral insulin in relatives of patients with type 1 diabetes: The Diabetes Prevention Trial--Type 1.
4282 *Diabetes Care*. 2005 May;28(5):1068–76.
4283 451. Insel RA, Dunne JL, Atkinson MA, Chiang JL, Dabelea D, Gottlieb PA, et al. Staging
4284 presymptomatic type 1 diabetes: a scientific statement of JDRF, the Endocrine Society, and the
4285 American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care*. 2015 Oct;38(10):1964–74.
4286 452. Primavera M, Giannini C, Chiarelli F. Prediction and Prevention of Type 1 Diabetes.
4287 *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*. 2020;11:248.
4288 453. Kidney Disease: Improving Global Outcomes (KDIGO) Diabetes Work Group. KDIGO
4289 2020 Clinical Practice Guideline for Diabetes Management in Chronic Kidney Disease. *Kidney*
4290 *Int*. 2020 Oct;98(4S):S1–115.
4291 454. Thurlow JS, Joshi M, Yan G, Norris KC, Agodoa LY, Yuan CM, et al. Global
4292 Epidemiology of End-Stage Kidney Disease and Disparities in Kidney Replacement Therapy.
4293 *Am J Nephrol*. 2021;52(2):98–107.
4294 455. Davidson MB, Bazargan M, Bakris G, Peters Harmel A, Campese V, Basta E.
4295 ImmunoDip: an improved screening method for microalbuminuria. *Am J Nephrol*. 2004
4296 Jun;24(3):284–8.

4297 456. Khosla N, Sarafidis PA, Bakris GL. Microalbuminuria. *Clin Lab Med.* 2006
4298 Sep;26(3):635–53, vi–vii.
4299 457. Sarafidis PA, Riehle J, Bogojevic Z, Basta E, Chugh A, Bakris GL. A comparative
4300 evaluation of various methods for microalbuminuria screening. *Am J Nephrol.* 2008;28(2):324–
4301 9.
4302 458. KDOQI Clinical Practice Guidelines and Clinical Practice Recommendations for
4303 Diabetes and Chronic Kidney Disease. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases.* 2007
4304 Feb;49(2):S12–154.
4305 459. Vassalotti JA, Stevens LA, Levey AS. Testing for chronic kidney disease: a position
4306 statement from the National Kidney Foundation. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2007 Aug;50(2):169–80.
4307 460. Go AS, Chertow GM, Fan D, McCulloch CE, Hsu C yuan. Chronic kidney disease and
4308 the risks of death, cardiovascular events, and hospitalization. *N Engl J Med.* 2004 Sep
4309 23;351(13):1296–305.
4310 461. Beddhu S, Boucher RE, Sun J, Balu N, Chonchol M, Navaneethan S, et al. Chronic
4311 kidney disease, atherosclerotic plaque characteristics on carotid magnetic resonance imaging,
4312 and cardiovascular outcomes. *BMC Nephrol.* 2021 Feb 24;22(1):69.
4313 462. Pitt B, Filippatos G, Agarwal R, Anker SD, Bakris GL, Rossing P, et al. Cardiovascular
4314 Events with Finerenone in Kidney Disease and Type 2 Diabetes. *N Engl J Med.* 2021 Dec
4315 9;385(24):2252–63.
4316 463. Lepore G, Maglio ML, Nosari I, Dodesini AR, Trevisan R. Cost-effectiveness of two
4317 screening programs for microalbuminuria in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* 2002
4318 Nov;25(11):2103–4; author reply 2104.
4319 464. Incerti J, Zelmanovitz T, Camargo JL, Gross JL, de Azevedo MJ. Evaluation of tests for
4320 microalbuminuria screening in patients with diabetes. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2005
4321 Nov;20(11):2402–7.
4322 465. Klausen KP, Scharling H, Jensen JS. Very low level of microalbuminuria is associated
4323 with increased risk of death in subjects with cardiovascular or cerebrovascular diseases. *J Intern
4324 Med.* 2006 Sep;260(3):231–7.
4325 466. Klausen KP, Scharling H, Jensen G, Jensen JS. New definition of microalbuminuria in
4326 hypertensive subjects: association with incident coronary heart disease and death. *Hypertension.*
4327 2005 Jul;46(1):33–7.
4328 467. Ratto E, Leoncini G, Viazzi F, Vaccaro V, Parodi A, Falqui V, et al. Microalbuminuria
4329 and cardiovascular risk assessment in primary hypertension: should threshold levels be revised?
4330 *Am J Hypertens.* 2006 Jul;19(7):728–34; discussion 735–736.
4331 468. Pambianco G, Costacou T, Orchard TJ. The prediction of major outcomes of type 1
4332 diabetes: a 12-year prospective evaluation of three separate definitions of the metabolic
4333 syndrome and their components and estimated glucose disposal rate: the Pittsburgh
4334 Epidemiology of Diabetes Complications Study experience. *Diabetes Care.* 2007
4335 May;30(5):1248–54.
4336 469. Rachmani R, Levi Z, Lidar M, Slavachevski I, Half-Onn E, Ravid M. Considerations
4337 about the threshold value of microalbuminuria in patients with diabetes mellitus: lessons from an
4338 8-year follow-up study of 599 patients. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract.* 2000 Aug;49(2–3):187–94.
4339 470. Wachtell K, Ibsen H, Olsen MH, Borch-Johnsen K, Lindholm LH, Mogensen CE, et al.
4340 Albuminuria and cardiovascular risk in hypertensive patients with left ventricular hypertrophy:
4341 the LIFE study. *Ann Intern Med.* 2003 Dec 2;139(11):901–6.

4342 471. Ibsen H, Olsen MH, Wachtell K, Borch-Johnsen K, Lindholm LH, Mogensen CE, et al.
4343 Reduction in albuminuria translates to reduction in cardiovascular events in hypertensive
4344 patients: losartan intervention for endpoint reduction in hypertension study. *Hypertension*. 2005
4345 Feb;45(2):198–202.

4346 472. Chobanian AV, Bakris GL, Black HR, Cushman WC, Green LA, Izzo JL, et al. Seventh
4347 report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of
4348 High Blood Pressure. *Hypertension*. 2003 Dec;42(6):1206–52.

4349 473. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 11. Chronic Kidney
4350 Disease and Risk Management: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2022. *Diabetes Care*.
4351 2021 Dec 16;45(Supplement_1):S175–84.

4352 474. Perkovic V, Jardine MJ, Neal B, Bompoint S, Heerspink HJL, Charytan DM, et al.
4353 Canagliflozin and Renal Outcomes in Type 2 Diabetes and Nephropathy. *The New England
4354 Journal of Medicine*. 2019 Jun 13;380:2295–306.

4355 475. Heerspink HJL, Stefánsson BV, Correa-Rotter R, Chertow GM, Greene T, Hou FF, et al.
4356 Dapagliflozin in Patients with Chronic Kidney Disease. *N Engl J Med*. 2020 Oct
4357 8;383(15):1436–46.

4358 476. Bakris GL, Agarwal R, Anker SD, Pitt B, Ruilope LM, Rossing P, et al. Effect of
4359 Finerenone on Chronic Kidney Disease Outcomes in Type 2 Diabetes. *New England Journal of
4360 Medicine*. 2020 Dec 3;383(23):2219–29.

4361 477. Inker LA, Eneanya ND, Coresh J, Tighiouart H, Wang D, Sang Y, et al. New Creatinine-
4362 and Cystatin C-Based Equations to Estimate GFR without Race. *N Engl J Med*. 2021 Nov
4363 4;385(19):1737–49.

4364 478. Miller WG, Kaufman HW, Levey AS, Straseski JA, Wilhelms KW, Yu HY (Elsie), et al.
4365 National Kidney Foundation Laboratory Engagement Working Group Recommendations for
4366 Implementing the CKD-EPI 2021 Race-Free Equations for Estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate:
4367 Practical Guidance for Clinical Laboratories. *Clinical Chemistry*. 2021 Dec 16;hvac278.

4368 479. Inker LA, Schmid CH, Tighiouart H, Eckfeldt JH, Feldman HI, Greene T, et al.
4369 Estimating glomerular filtration rate from serum creatinine and cystatin C. *N Engl J Med*. 2012
4370 Jul 5;367(1):20–9.

4371 480. Asmamaw T, Genet S, Menon M, Tarekegn G, Chekol E, Geto Z, et al. Early Detection
4372 of Renal Impairment Among Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Through Evaluation of
4373 Serum Cystatin C in Comparison with Serum Creatinine Levels: A Cross-Sectional Study.
4374 *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes*. 2020;13:4727–35.

4375 481. Levey AS, de Jong PE, Coresh J, El Nahas M, Astor BC, Matsushita K, et al. The
4376 definition, classification, and prognosis of chronic kidney disease: a KDIGO Controversies
4377 Conference report. *Kidney Int*. 2011 Jul;80(1):17–28.

4378 482. Kistorp C, Raymond I, Pedersen F, Gustafsson F, Faber J, Hildebrandt P. N-terminal pro-
4379 brain natriuretic peptide, C-reactive protein, and urinary albumin levels as predictors of mortality
4380 and cardiovascular events in older adults. *JAMA*. 2005 Apr 6;293(13):1609–16.

4381 483. Yuyun MF, Khaw KT, Luben R, Welch A, Bingham S, Day NE, et al. Microalbuminuria
4382 independently predicts all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in a British population: The
4383 European Prospective Investigation into Cancer in Norfolk (EPIC-Norfolk) population study. *Int
4384 J Epidemiol*. 2004 Feb;33(1):189–98.

4385 484. Duka I, Bakris G. Influence of microalbuminuria in achieving blood pressure goals. *Curr
4386 Opin Nephrol Hypertens*. 2008 Sep;17(5):457–63.

4387 485. Weir MR, Bakris GL. Editorial perspective. Should microalbuminuria ever be considered
4388 as a renal endpoint in any clinical trial? *Am J Nephrol.* 2010;31(5):469–70.
4389 486. Mok Y, Ballew SH, Stacey RB, Rossi J, Koton S, Kucharska-Newton A, et al.
4390 Albuminuria and Prognosis Among Individuals With Atherosclerotic Cardiovascular Disease:
4391 The ARIC Study. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2021 Jul 6;78(1):87–9.
4392 487. Mok Y, Ballew SH, Sang Y, Grams ME, Coresh J, Evans M, et al. Albuminuria as a
4393 Predictor of Cardiovascular Outcomes in Patients With Acute Myocardial Infarction. *J Am Heart*
4394 *Assoc.* 2019 Apr 16;8(8):e010546.
4395 488. Steinke JM, Sinaiko AR, Kramer MS, Suissa S, Chavers BM, Mauer M, et al. The early
4396 natural history of nephropathy in Type 1 Diabetes: III. Predictors of 5-year urinary albumin
4397 excretion rate patterns in initially normoalbuminuric patients. *Diabetes.* 2005 Jul;54(7):2164–71.
4398 489. Miller WG, Bruns DE, Hortin GL, Sandberg S, Aakre KM, McQueen MJ, et al. Current
4399 issues in measurement and reporting of urinary albumin excretion. *Clin Chem.* 2009
4400 Jan;55(1):24–38.
4401 490. Lambers Heerspink HJ, Gansevoort RT, Brenner BM, Cooper ME, Parving HH,
4402 Shahinfar S, et al. Comparison of different measures of urinary protein excretion for prediction
4403 of renal events. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2010 Aug;21(8):1355–60.
4404 491. Howey JE, Browning MC, Fraser CG. Biologic variation of urinary albumin:
4405 consequences for analysis, specimen collection, interpretation of results, and screening programs.
4406 *Am J Kidney Dis.* 1989 Jan;13(1):35–7.
4407 492. Gansevoort RT, Verhave JC, Hillege HL, Burgerhof JGM, Bakker SJL, de Zeeuw D, et
4408 al. The validity of screening based on spot morning urine samples to detect subjects with
4409 microalbuminuria in the general population. *Kidney Int Suppl.* 2005 Apr;(94):S28-35.
4410 493. Meinhardt U, Ammann RA, Flück C, Diem P, Mullis PE. Microalbuminuria in diabetes
4411 mellitus: efficacy of a new screening method in comparison with timed overnight urine
4412 collection. *J Diabetes Complications.* 2003 Oct;17(5):254–7.
4413 494. Witte EC, Lambers Heerspink HJ, de Zeeuw D, Bakker SJL, de Jong PE, Gansevoort R.
4414 First morning voids are more reliable than spot urine samples to assess microalbuminuria. *J Am*
4415 *Soc Nephrol.* 2009 Feb;20(2):436–43.
4416 495. Collins AC, Sethi M, MacDonald FA, Brown D, Viberti GC. Storage temperature and
4417 differing methods of sample preparation in the measurement of urinary albumin. *Diabetologia.*
4418 1993 Oct;36(10):993–7.
4419 496. MacNeil ML, Mueller PW, Caudill SP, Steinberg KK. Considerations when measuring
4420 urinary albumin: precision, substances that may interfere, and conditions for sample storage. *Clin*
4421 *Chem.* 1991 Dec;37(12):2120–3.
4422 497. Hishiki S, Tochikubo O, Miyajima E, Ishii M. Circadian variation of urinary
4423 microalbumin excretion and ambulatory blood pressure in patients with essential hypertension. *J*
4424 *Hypertens.* 1998 Dec;16(12 Pt 2):2101–8.
4425 498. Bachmann LM, Nilsson G, Bruns DE, McQueen MJ, Lieske JC, Zakowski JJ, et al. State
4426 of the art for measurement of urine albumin: comparison of routine measurement procedures to
4427 isotope dilution tandem mass spectrometry. *Clin Chem.* 2014 Mar;60(3):471–80.
4428 499. Miller WG, Seegmiller JC, Lieske JC, Narva AS, Bachmann LM. Standardization of
4429 Urine Albumin Measurements: Status and Performance Goals. *J Appl Lab Med.* 2017 Nov
4430 1;2(3):423–9.

4431 500. McTaggart MP, Newall RG, Hirst JA, Bankhead CR, Lamb EJ, Roberts NW, et al.
4432 Diagnostic accuracy of point-of-care tests for detecting albuminuria: a systematic review and
4433 meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med.* 2014 Apr 15;160(8):550–7.

4434 501. Shin JI, Chang AR, Grams ME, Coresh J, Ballew SH, Surapaneni A, et al. Albuminuria
4435 Testing in Hypertension and Diabetes: An Individual-Participant Data Meta-Analysis in a Global
4436 Consortium. *Hypertension.* 2021 Sep;78(4):1042–52.

4437 502. Mejia JR, Fernandez-Chinguel JE, Dolores-Maldonado G, Becerra-Chauca N,
4438 Goicochea-Lugo S, Herrera-Añazco P, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of urine dipstick testing for
4439 albumin-to-creatinine ratio and albuminuria: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Heliyon.*
4440 2021 Nov;7(11):e08253.

4441 503. Kim Y, Park S, Kim MH, Song SH, Lee WM, Kim HS, et al. Can a semi-quantitative
4442 method replace the current quantitative method for the annual screening of microalbuminuria in
4443 patients with diabetes? Diagnostic accuracy and cost-saving analysis considering the potential
4444 health burden. *PLoS One.* 2020;15(1):e0227694.

4445 504. Chronic kidney disease: assessment and management [Internet]. National Institute for
4446 Health and Care Excellence; 2021 [cited 2022 Mar 7]. Available from:
4447 <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng203>

4448 505. Shaikh A, Seegmiller JC, Borland TM, Burns BE, Ladwig PM, Singh RJ, et al.
4449 Comparison between immunoturbidimetry, size-exclusion chromatography, and LC-MS to
4450 quantify urinary albumin. *Clin Chem.* 2008 Sep;54(9):1504–10.

4451 506. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 12. Retinopathy,
4452 Neuropathy, and Foot Care: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2022. *Diabetes Care.* 2021
4453 Dec 16;45(Supplement_1):S185–94.

4454 507. Tangri N, Grams ME, Levey AS, Coresh J, Appel LJ, Astor BC, et al. Multinational
4455 Assessment of Accuracy of Equations for Predicting Risk of Kidney Failure: A Meta-analysis.
4456 *JAMA.* 2016 Jan 12;315(2):164–74.

4457 508. Holl RW, Grabert M, Thon A, Heinze E. Urinary excretion of albumin in adolescents
4458 with type 1 diabetes: persistent versus intermittent microalbuminuria and relationship to duration
4459 of diabetes, sex, and metabolic control. *Diabetes Care.* 1999 Sep;22(9):1555–60.

4460 509. Després JP, Lamarche B, Mauriège P, Cantin B, Dagenais GR, Moorjani S, et al.
4461 Hyperinsulinemia as an independent risk factor for ischemic heart disease. *N Engl J Med.* 1996
4462 Apr 11;334(15):952–7.

4463 510. Wilson PWF, Meigs JB, Sullivan L, Fox CS, Nathan DM, D’Agostino RB. Prediction of
4464 incident diabetes mellitus in middle-aged adults: the Framingham Offspring Study. *Arch Intern
4465 Med.* 2007 May 28;167(10):1068–74.

4466 511. Rutter MK, Wilson PWF, Sullivan LM, Fox CS, D’Agostino RB, Meigs JB. Use of
4467 alternative thresholds defining insulin resistance to predict incident type 2 diabetes mellitus and
4468 cardiovascular disease. *Circulation.* 2008 Feb 26;117(8):1003–9.

4469 512. Wexler DJ, Macias-Konstantopoulos W, Forcione DG, Xiong L, Cauley CE, Pierce KJ.
4470 Case 23-2018: A 36-Year-Old Man with Episodes of Confusion and Hypoglycemia. *N Engl J
4471 Med.* 2018 Jul 26;379(4):376–85.

4472 513. Leighton E, Sainsbury CA, Jones GC. A Practical Review of C-Peptide Testing in
4473 Diabetes. *Diabetes Ther.* 2017 Jun;8(3):475–87.

4474 514. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists’ Committee on Practice
4475 Bulletins—Gynecology. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 194: Polycystic Ovary Syndrome. *Obstet
4476 Gynecol.* 2018 Jun;131(6):e157–71.

4477 515. Marcovina S, Bowsher RR, Miller WG, Staten M, Myers G, Caudill SP, et al.
4478 Standardization of insulin immunoassays: report of the American Diabetes Association
4479 Workgroup. *Clin Chem*. 2007 Apr;53(4):711–6.

4480 516. Miller WG, Thienpont LM, Van Uytvanghe K, Clark PM, Lindstedt P, Nilsson G, et al.
4481 Toward standardization of insulin immunoassays. *Clin Chem*. 2009 May;55(5):1011–8.

4482 517. Staten MA, Stern MP, Miller WG, Steffes MW, Campbell SE, Insulin Standardization
4483 Workgroup. Insulin assay standardization: leading to measures of insulin sensitivity and
4484 secretion for practical clinical care. *Diabetes Care*. 2010 Jan;33(1):205–6.

4485 518. Little RR, Wielgosz RI, Josephs R, Kinumi T, Takatsu A, Li H, et al. Implementing a
4486 Reference Measurement System for C-Peptide: Successes and Lessons Learned. *Clin Chem*.
4487 2017 Sep;63(9):1447–56.

4488 519. Infusion Pumps: C-Peptide Levels as a Criterion for Use | Guidance Portal [Internet].
4489 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services; 2005 [cited 2022 Mar 7]. Available from:
4490 <https://www.hhs.gov/guidance/document/infusion-pumps-c-peptide-levels-criterion-use>

4491 520. Censi S, Mian C, Betterle C. Insulin autoimmune syndrome: from diagnosis to clinical
4492 management. *Ann Transl Med*. 2018 Sep;6(17):335.

4493 521. Hu X, Chen F. Exogenous insulin antibody syndrome (EIAS): a clinical syndrome
4494 associated with insulin antibodies induced by exogenous insulin in diabetic patients. *Endocr*
4495 *Connect*. 2018 Jan;7(1):R47–55.
4496